(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 091 930 B1

(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION**

(45) Date of publication and mention of the grant of the patent:
**13.12.2006 Bulletin 2006/50**

(21) Application number: **99932211.8**

(22) Date of filing: **01.07.1999**

(51) Int Cl.:
***C07C 237/22*** *(2006.01)* ***C07D 309/30*** *(2006.01)*
***C07D 311/32*** *(2006.01)* ***C07D 261/18*** *(2006.01)*
***A61K 31/16*** *(2006.01)* ***A61K 31/33*** *(2006.01)*
***C07D 239/34*** *(2006.01)* ***C07D 235/30*** *(2006.01)*
***C07D 211/60*** *(2006.01)* ***C07D 209/42*** *(2006.01)*
***C07C 317/50*** *(2006.01)* ***C07F 9/46*** *(2006.01)*

(86) International application number:
**PCT/US1999/015074**

(87) International publication number:
**WO 2000/001666 (13.01.2000 Gazette 2000/02)**

(54) **C-TERMINAL MODIFIED OXAMYL DIPEPTIDES AS INHIBITORS OF THE ICE/ced-3 FAMILY OF CYSTEINE PROTEASES**

C-TERMINAL MODIFIZIERTE OXAMYL DIPEPTIDE ALS INHIBITORSE VON DER ICE/CED-3 FAMILIE VON CYSTEIN PROTEASEN

OXAMYL DIPEPTIDES A TERMINAL C MODIFIE EN TANT QU'INHIBITEURS DE LA FAMILLE ICE/ced-3 DES PROTEASES DE CYSTEINE

(84) Designated Contracting States:
**AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE**

(30) Priority: **02.07.1998 US 91689 P**
**22.10.1998 US 177549**

(43) Date of publication of application:
**18.04.2001 Bulletin 2001/16**

(73) Proprietor: **Idun Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**
**La Jolla, CA 92037 (US)**

(72) Inventors:
- **KARANEWSKY, Donald, S.**
**Escondido, CA 92029 (US)**
- **TERNANSKY, Robert, J.**
**Carlsbad, CA 92009 (US)**

(74) Representative: **Rudge, Andrew John**
**Pfizer Limited**
**European Pharma Patent Department**
**Ramsgate Road**
**Sandwich, Kent CT13 9NJ (GB)**

(56) References cited:
**EP-A- 0 618 223**
**EP-A- 0 623 592**
**WO-A-97/22619**



EP 1 091 930 B1

## Description

### Technical Field

**[0001]** The present invention relates to novel classes of compounds which are inhibitors of interleukin-1β converting enzyme and related proteases ("ICE/ced-3 family of cysteine proteases"), as well as pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds and to methods of using such pharmaceutical compositions.

### Background of the Invention

**[0002]** Interleukin 1 ("IL-1") is a major pro-inflammatory and immunoregulatory protein that stimulates fibroblast differentiation and proliferation, the production of prostaglandins, collagenase and phospholipase by synovial cells and chondrocytes, basophil and eosinophil degranulation and neutrophil activation. Oppenheim, J.H. et al., Immunology Today, 7:45-56 (1986). As such, it is involved in the pathogenesis of chronic and acute inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. IL-1 is predominantly produced by peripheral blood monocytes as part of the inflammatory response. Mosely, B.S. et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 84:4572-4576 (1987); Lonnemann, G. et al., Eur. J. Immunol., 19:1531-1536 (1989).

**[0003]** IL-1β is synthesized as a biologically inactive precursor, proIL-1β. ProIL-1β is cleaved by a cysteine protease called interleukin-1β converting enzyme ("ICE") between Asp-116 and Ala-117 to produce the biologically active C-terminal fragment found in human serum and synovial fluid. Sleath, P.R. et al., J. Biol. Chem., 265:14526-14528 (1992); A.D. Howard et al., J. Immunol., 147:2964-2969 (1991).

**[0004]** ICE is a cysteine protease localized primarily in monocytes. In addition to promoting the pro-inflammatory and immunoregulatory properties of IL-1β, ICE, and particularly its homologues, also appear to be involved in the regulation of cell death or apoptosis. Yuan, J. et al., Cell, 75:641-652 (1993); Miura, M. et al., Cell, 75:653-660 (1993); Nett-Giordalisi, M.A. et al., J. Cell Biochem., 17B:117 (1993). In particular, ICE or ICE/ced-3 homologues are thought to be associated with the regulation of apoptosis in neurogenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease. Marx, J. and M. Baringa, Science, 259:760-762 (1993); Gagliardini, V. et al., Science, 263:826-828 (1994).

**[0005]** Thus, disease states in which inhibitors of the ICE/ced-3 family of cysteine proteases may be useful as therapeutic agents include: infectious diseases, such as meningitis and salpingitis; septic shock, respiratory diseases; inflammatory conditions, such as arthritis, cholangitis, colitis, encephalitis, endocerolitis, hepatitis, pancreatitis and reperfusion injury, ischemic diseases such as the myocardial infarction, stroke and ischemic kidney disease: immune-based diseases, such as hypersensitivity; auto-immune diseases, such as multiple sclerosis; bone diseases; and certain neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's disease. Such inhibitors are also useful for the repopulation of hematopoietic cells following chemo- and radiation therapy and for prolonging organ viability for use in transplantation.

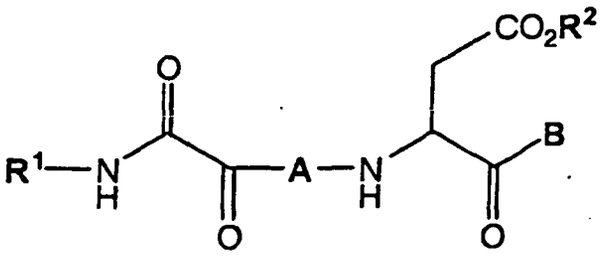
**[0006]** ICE/ced-3 inhibitors represent a class of compounds useful for the control of the above-listed disease states. Peptide and peptidyl inhibitors of ICE have been described. However, such inhibitors have been typically characterized by undesirable pharmacologic properties, such as poor oral absorption, poor stability and rapid metabolism. Plattner, J.J. and D.W. Norbeck, in Drug Discovery Technologies, C.R. Clark and W.H. Moos, Eds. (Ellis Horwood, Chichester, England, 1990), pp. 92-126. These undesirable properties have hampered their development into effective drugs.

**[0007]** Accordingly, the need exists for compounds that can effectively inhibit the action of the ICE/ced-3 family of proteases, for use as agents for preventing unwanted apoptosis, and for treating chronic and acute forms of IL-1 mediated diseases such as inflammatory, autoimmune or neurodegenerative diseases. The present invention satisfies this need and provides further related advantages.

### Summary of the Invention

**[0008]** In general, the compounds of this invention incorporate a (N-substituted)oxamyl group as a dipeptide mimetic. The resulting compounds exhibit improved properties relative to their peptidic counterparts, for example, such as improved cell penetration or improved absorption and metabolic stability resulting in enhanced bioavailability. This application claims priority from U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/091,689, filed July 2, 1998, and U.S. Application No. 09/177,549, filed October 22, 1998.

**[0009]** One aspect of the instant invention is the compounds of the Formula I:



Formula I

wherein A, B $R^1$ and $R^2$ are as defined below, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

**[0010]** A further aspect of the instant invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the above Formula I and a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier therefor.

**[0011]** Another aspect of this invention involves a pharmaceutical composition for use in method for treating an autoimmune disease comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition discussed above to a patient in need of such treatment.

**[0012]** Yet another aspect of the instant invention is a pharmaceutical composition for use in method for treating an inflammatory disease comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition discussed above to a patient in need of such treatment.

**[0013]** A further aspect of the instant invention is a pharmaceutical composition for use in method for treating a neurodegenerative disease comprising administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition discussed above to a patient in need of such treatment.

**[0014]** Another aspect of the instant invention is a pharmaceutical composition for use in method of preventing ischemic injury to a patient suffering from a disease associated with ischemic injury comprising administering an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition discussed above to a patient in need of such treatment.

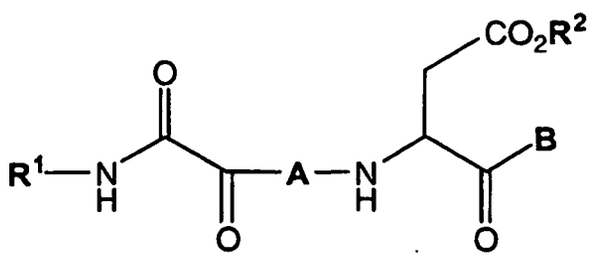
**[0015]** A further aspect of the instant invention is a pharmaceutical composition for use in method for expanding of hematopoietic cell populations and/or enhancing their survival by contacting the cells with an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition discussed above. Cell populations included in the method of the invention include (but are not limited to) granulocytes, monocytes, erthrocytes, lymphocytes and platelets for use in cell transfusions.

**[0016]** An alternate aspect of the instant invention is a pharmaceutical composition for use in method of prolonging the viability of an organ that has been removed from the donor for the purpose of a future transplantation procedure, which comprises applying an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition discussed above to the organ, thereby prolonging the viability of the organ as compared to an untreated organ. The organ may be an intact organ, or isolated cells derived from an organ (*e.g.*, isolated pancreatic islet cells, isolated dopaminergic neurons, blood or hematopoietic cells).

**[0017]** These and other aspects of this invention will be evident upon reference to the following detailed description.

## Detailed Description of the Invention

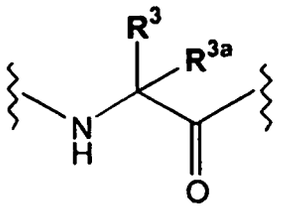
**[0018]** As mentioned above, one aspect of the instant invention is the compounds of the Formula I:



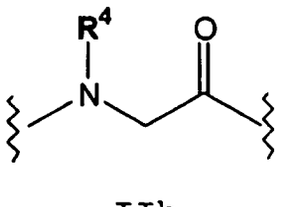
Formula I

wherein:

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i:

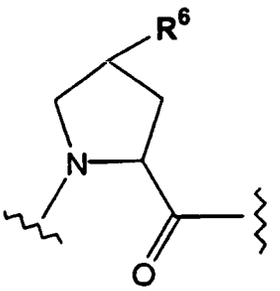


IIa

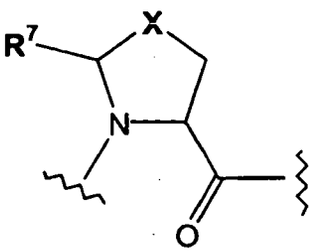


IIb

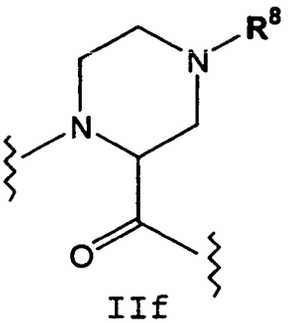
IIc



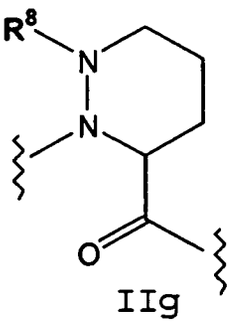
IId



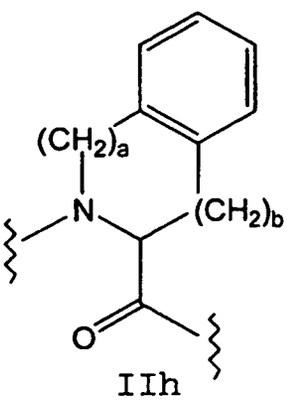
IIe



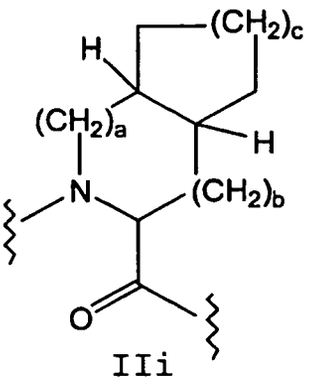
IIf



IIg

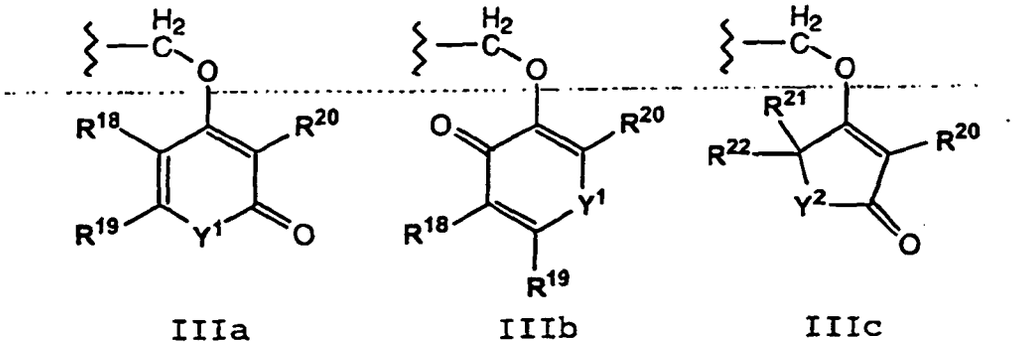


IIh



IIi

B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituted 1 or 2-naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituted heteroaryl), halomethyl, $CO_2R^{12}$, $CONR^{13}R^{14}$ $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryl), $CH_2OCO$(heteroaryl), or $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:



IIIa IIIb IIIc

$R^1$ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$, or $R^{1c}O$; and
$R^2$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, or substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl;

and wherein:

$R^{1a}$ and $R^{1b}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, or substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, with the proviso that $R^{1a}$ and $R^{1b}$ cannot both be hydrogen;
$R^{1c}$ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, or substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl;
$R^3$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_nNHCOR^9$, $(CH_2)_nN(C{=}NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_nCO_2R^2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl) or $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl), wherein heteroaryl includes pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;
$R^{3a}$ is hydrogen or methyl, or $R^3$ and $R^{3a}$ taken together are $-(CH_2)_d-$ where d is an interger from 2 to 6;
$R^4$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;
$R^5$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^6$ is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $OR^{10}$, $SR^{11}$ or $NHCOR^9$;
$R^7$ is hydrogen, oxo (*i.e.,* = O), $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^8$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), or $COR^9$;
$R^9$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $OR^{12}$, or $NR^{13}R^{14}$;
$R^{10}$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{11}$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{12}$ $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{13}$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{14}$ is hydrogen or $C_{1-6}$ alkyl;
or $R^{13}$ and $R^{14}$ taken together form a five to seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine, or N-substituted piperazine;
$R^{15}$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl);
$R^{16}$ and $R^{17}$ are independently $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl, substituted

phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
$R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ taken together are $-(CH=CH)_2-$;
$R^{20}$ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl. $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl);
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ and $R^{23}$ are independently hydrogen, or alkyl;
X is $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or S;
$Y^1$ is O or $NR^{23}$;
$Y^2$ is $CH_2$, O, or $NR^{23}$;
a is 0 or 1 and b is I or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;
c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;
m is 1 or 2; and
n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**[0019]** As used herein, the term "alkyl" means a straight or branched $C_1$ to $C_{10}$ carbon chain, such as methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl, iso-propyl, n-octyl, and the like. The term "lower alkyl" means a straight chain or branched $C_1$ to $C_6$ carbon chain, such as methyl, ethyl, iso-propyl, and the like.

**[0020]** The term "cycloalkyl" means a mono-, bi-, or tricyclic ring that is either fully saturated or partially unsaturated. Examples of such a ring include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, cis- or trans decalin, bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ene, cyclohex-1-enyl, cyclopent-1-enyl, 1,4-cyclooctadienyl, and the like.

**[0021]** The term "(cycloalkyl)alkyl" means the above-defined alkyl group substituted with one of the above cycloalkyl rings. Examples of such a group include (cyclohexyl)methyl, 3-(cyclopropyl)-n-propyl, 5-(cyclopentyl)hexyl, 6-(adamantyl)hexyl, and the like.

**[0022]** The term "substituted phenyl" specifies a phenyl group substituted with one or more substituents chosen from halogen, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, cyano, nitro, trifluoromethyl, alkyl, alkoxy, acyl, acyloxy, carboxy, protected carboxy, carboxymethyl, protected carboxymethyl, hydroxymethyl, protected hydroxymethyl, amino, protected amino, (monosubstituted)amino, protected (monosubstituted)amino, (disubstituted)amino, carboxamide, protected carboxamide, N-(lower alkyl)carboxamide, protected N-(lower alkyl)carboxamide, N,N-di(lower alkyl)carboxamide, N-((lower alkyl)sulfonyl)amino, N-(phenylsulfonyl)amino or by a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl group, such that in the latter case a biphenyl or naphthyl group results, or wherein two adjacent alkyl substituents on the substituted phenyl ring taken together form a cycloalkyl to yield, for example, tetrahydronaphthyl or indanyl.

**[0023]** Examples of the term "substituted phenyl" includes a mono-, di-, tri-, tetra- or penta(halo)phenyl group such as 2-, 3- or 4-chlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-,3- or 4-bromophenyl, 3,4-dibromophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 2-, 3- or 4-fluorophenyl, 2,4,6-trifluorophenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl, 2,3,4,5-tetrafluorophenyl, 2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenyl, and the like; a mono or di(hydroxy)phenyl group such as 2-, 3-, or 4-hydroxyphenyl, 2,4-dihydroxyphenyl, the protected-hydroxy derivatives thereof and the like; a nitrophenyl group such as 2-, 3-, or 4-nitrophenyl; a cyanophenyl group, for example, 2-,3- or 4-cyanophenyl; a mono- or di(alkyl)phenyl group such as 2-, 3-, or 4-methylphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 2-, 3- or 4-(iso-propyl)phenyl, 2-, 3-, or 4-ethylphenyl, 2-, 3- or 4-(n-propyl)phenyl and the like; a mono or di(alkoxy)phenyl group, for example, 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl, 2-, 3- or 4-(iso-propoxy)phenyl, 2-, 3- or 4-(t-butoxy)phenyl, 3-ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl and the like; 2-, 3- or 4-trifluoromethylphenyl; a mono- or dicarboxyphenyl or (protected carboxy)phenyl group such as 2-, 3- or 4-carboxyphenyl or 2,4-di(protected carboxy)phenyl; a mono- or di(hydroxymethyl)phenyl or (protected hydroxymethyl)phenyl such as 2-, 3- or 4-(protected hydroxymethyl)phenyl or 3,4-di(hydroxymethyl)phenyl; a mono- or di(aminomethyl)phenyl or (protected aminomethyl) phenyl such as 2-, 3- or 4-(aminomethyl)phenyl or 2,4-(protected aminomethyl)phenyl; or a mono- or di(N-(methylsulfonylamino))phenyl such as 2, 3 or 4-(N-(methylsulfonylamino))phenyl. Also, the term "substituted phenyl" represents disubstituted phenyl groups wherein the substituents are different, for example, 3-methyl-4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-chloro-4-hydroxyphenyl, 2-methoxy-4-bromophenyl, 4-ethyl-2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxy-4-nitrophenyl, 2-hydroxy-4-chlorophenyl, and the like.

**[0024]** The term "phenylalkyl" means one of the above phenyl groups attached to one of the above-described alkyl groups, and the term "substituted phenylalkyl" means that either the phenyl or the alkyl, or both, are substituted with one or more of the above-defined substituents. Examples of such groups include 2-phenyl-l-chloroethyl, 2-(4'-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 4-(2',6'-dihydroxy phenyl)n-hexyl, 2-(5'-cyano-3'-methoxyphenyl)n-pentyl, 3-(2',6'-dimethylphenyl)n-propyl, 4-chloro-3-aminobenzyl, 6-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-3-carboxy(n-hexyl), 5-(4'-aminomethylphenyl)-3-(aminomethyl)n-pentyl, 5-phenyl-3-oxo-n-pent-1-yl, (4-hydroxynapth-2-yl)methyl, and the like.

**[0025]** The term "substituted naphthyl" means a naphthyl group sustituted with one or more of the above-identified subtituents, and the term "(1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl'' means a naphthyl (1 or 2) attached to one of the above-described alkyl groups.

**[0026]** The terms "halo" and "halogen" refer to the fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo groups. These terms may also be

used to describe one or more halogens, which are the same or different. Preferred halogens in the context of this invention are chloro and fluoro.

**[0027]** The term "aryl" refers to aromatic five and six membered carbocyclic rings. Six membered rings are preferred.

**[0028]** The term "heteroaryl" denotes optionally substituted aromatic five-membered or six-membered heterocyclic rings that have 1 to 4 heteroatoms, such as oxygen, sulfur and/or nitrogen atoms, in particular nitrogen, either alone or in conjunction with sulfur or oxygen ring atoms.

**[0029]** The following ring systems are representative examples of the heterocyclic radicals denoted by the term "heteroaryl" (whether substituted or unsubstituted): thienyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiatriazolyl, oxatriazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazinyl, triazinyl, thiadiazinyl tetrazolo, 1,5-[b]pyridazinyl and purinyl, as well as benzo-fused derivatives, for example, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl and indolyl.

**[0030]** Substituents for the above optionally substituted heteroaryl rings are from one to three halo, trihalomethyl, amino, protected amino, amino salts, mono-substituted amino, di-substituted amino, carboxy, protected carboxy, carboxylate salts, hydroxy, protected hydroxy, salts of a hydroxy group, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, and substituted phenylalkyl groups.

**[0031]** Substituents for the heteroaryl group are as defined above, or as set forth below. As used in conjunction with the above substituents for heteroaryl rings, "trihalomethyl" can be trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, tribromomethyl or triiodomethyl, "lower alkoxy" means a $C_1$ to $C_4$ alkoxy group, similarly, "lower alkylthio" means a $C_1$ to $C_4$ alkylthio group. The term "substituted lower alkyl" means the above-defined lower alkyl group substituted from one to three times by a hydroxy, protected hydroxy, amino, protected amino, cyano, halo, trifluoromethyl, mono-substituted amino, di-substituted amino, lower alkoxy, lower alkylthio, carboxy, protected carboxy, or a carboxy, amino, and/or hydroxy salt.

**[0032]** As used in conjunction with the substituents for the heteroaryl rings, the terms "substituted (cycloalkyl)alkyl" and "substituted cycloalkyl" are as defined above substituted with the same groups as listed for a "substituted alkyl" group. The term "(monosubstituted)amino" refers to an amino group with one substituent chosen from the group consisting of phenyl, substituted phenyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, $C_1$ to $C_7$ acyl, $C_2$ to $C_7$ alkenyl, $C_2$ to $C_7$ substituted alkenyl, $C_2$ to $C_7$ alkynyl, $C_7$ to $C_{16}$ alkylaryl, $C_7$ to $C_{16}$ substituted alkylaryl and heteroaryl group. The (monosubstituted)amino can additionally have an amino-protecting group as encompassed by the term "protected (monosubstituted)amino." The term "(disubstituted)amino" refers to amino groups with two substituents chosen from the group consisting of phenyl, substituted phenyl, alkyl, substituted alkyl, $C_1$ to $C_7$ acyl, $C_2$ to $C_7$ alkenyl, $C_2$ to $C_7$ alkynyl, $C_7$ to $C_{16}$ alkylaryl, $C_7$ to $C_{16}$ substituted alkylaryl and heteroaryl. The two substituents can be the same or different. The term "heteroaryl(alkyl)" denotes an alkyl group as defined above, substituted at any position by a heteroaryl group, as above defined.

**[0033]** Furthermore, the above optionally substituted five-membered or six-membered heterocyclic rings, and the above cycloalky rings, can optionally be fused to a aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered aryl or heteroaryl ring system. For example, the rings can be optionally fused to an aromatic 5-membered or 6-membered ring system such as a pyridine or a triazole system, and preferably to a benzene ring.

**[0034]** The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" encompasses those salts that form with the carboxylate anions and includes salts formed with the organic and inorganic cations such as those chosen from the alkali and alkaline earth metals, (for example, lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, barium and calcium); and ammonium ion; and the organic cations (for example, dibenzylammonium, benzylammonium, 2-hydroxyethylammonium, bis(2-hydroxyethyl)ammonium, phenylethylbenzyl-ammonium, dibenzylethylenediammonium, and like cations.) Other cations encompassed by the above term include the protonated form of procaine, quinine and N-methylglucosamine, the protonated forms of basic amino acids such as glycine, ornithine, histidine, phenylglycine, lysine, and arginine. Furthermore, any zwitterionic form of the instant compounds formed by a carboxylic acid and an amino group is referred to by this term. A preferred cation for the carboxylate anion is the sodium cation. Furthermore, the term includes salts that form by standard acid-base reactions with basic groups (such as amino groups) and includes organic or inorganic acids. Such acids include hydrochloric, sulfuric, phosphoric, acetic, succinic, citric, lactic, maleic, fumaric, palmitic, cholic, pamoic, mucic, D-glutamic, D-camphoric, glutaric, phthalic, tartaric, lauric, stearic, salicyclic, methanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, sorbic, picric, benzoic, cinnamic, and the like acids.

**[0035]** The compounds of Formula I may also exist as solvates and hydrates. Thus, these compounds may crystallize with, for example, waters of hydration, or one, a number of, or any fraction thereof of molecules of the mother liquor solvent. The solvates and hydrates of such compounds are included within the scope of this invention.

**[0036]** The term "carboxy-protecting group" as used herein refers to one of the ester derivatives of the carboxylic acid group commonly employed to block or protect the carboxylic acid group while reactions are carried out on other functional groups on the compound. Examples of such carboxylic acid protecting groups include t-butyl, 4-nitrobenzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,4,6-trimethoxybenzyl, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl, pentamethylbenzyl, 3,4-methylenedioxybenzyl, benzhydryl, 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl, 4,4',4"-trimethoxytrityl, 2-phenylpropyl, trimethylsilyl, t-butyldimethylsilyl, phenacyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, β-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl, β-(di(n-butyl)methylsilyl)ethyl, p-toluenesulfo-

nylethyl, 4-nitrobenzylsulfonylethyl, allyl, cinnamyl, 1-(trimethylsilylmethyl)-propenyl and like moieties. The species of carboxy-protecting group employed is not critical so long as the derivatized carboxylic acid is stable to the conditions of subsequent reaction(s) and can be removed at the appropriate point without disrupting the remainder of the molecule. Further examples of these groups are found in C.B. Reese and E. Haslam, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry," J.G.W. McOmie, Ed., Plenum Press, New York, NY, 1973, Chapter 5, respectively, and T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," 2nd ed., John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 1991, Chapter 5, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. A related term is "protected carboxy," which refers to a carboxy group substituted with one of the above carboxy-protecting groups.

**[0037]** The term "hydroxy-protecting group" refers to readily cleavable groups bonded to hydroxyl groups, such as the tetrahydropyranyl, 2-methoxyprop-2-yl, 1-ethoxyeth-1-yl, methoxymethyl, β-methoxyethoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, t-butyl, t-amyl, trityl, 4-methoxytrityl, 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl, 4,4',4"-trimethoxytrityl, benzyl, allyl, trimethylsilyl, (t-butyl) dimethylsilyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, and the like.

**[0038]** Further examples of hydroxy-protecting groups are described by C.B. Reese and E. Haslam, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry," J.G.W. McOmie, Ed., Plenum Press, New York, NY, 1973, Chapters 3 and 4, respectively, and T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," Second Edition, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 1991, Chapters 2 and 3. A preferred hydroxy-protecting group is the tert-butyl group. The related term "protected hydroxy" denotes a hydroxy group bonded to one of the above hydroxy-protecting groups.

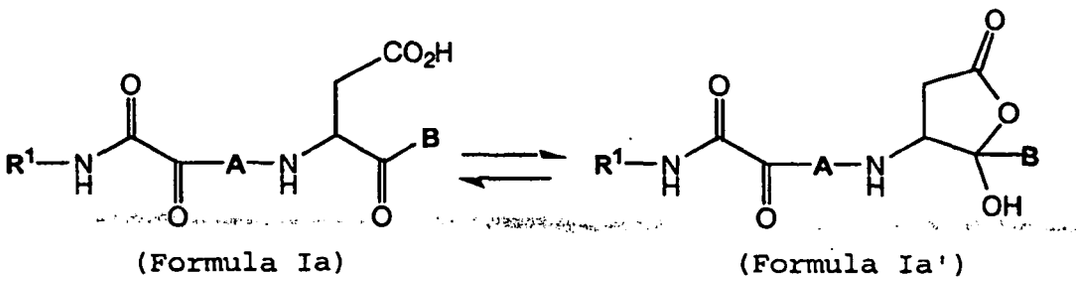
**[0039]** The term "amino-protecting group" as used herein refers to substituents of the amino group commonly employed to block or protect the amino functionality while reacting other functional groups of the molecule. The term "protected (monosubstituted)amino" means there is an amino-protecting group on the monosubstituted amino nitrogen atom.

**[0040]** Examples of such amino-protecting groups include the formyl ("For") group, the trityl group, the phthalimido group, the trichloroacetyl group, the trifluoroacetyl group, the chloroacetyl, bromoacetyl, and iodoacetyl groups, urethane-type protecting groups, such as t-butoxycarbonyl ("Boc"), 2-(4-biphenylyl)propyl-2-oxycarbonyl ("Bpoc"), 2-phenylpropyl-2-oxycarbonyl ("Poc"), 2-(4-xenyl)isopropoxycarbonyl, 1,1-diphenylethyl-1-oxycarbonyl, 1,1 -diphenylpropyl-1-oxycarbonyl, 2-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)propyl-2-oxycarbonyl ("Ddz"), 2-(p-toluyl)propyl-2-oxycarbonyl, cyclopentanyloxycarbonyl, 1-methylcyclopentanyl-oxycarbonyl, cyclohexanyloxy-carbonyl, 1-methyl-cyclohexanyloxy-carbonyl, 2-methylcyclohexanyl-oxycarbonyl, 2-(4-toluylsulfonyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-(methylsulfonyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-(triphenylphosphino)-ethoxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl ("Fmoc"), 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, 1-(trimethylsilylmethyl)prop-1-enyloxycarbonyl, 5-benzisoxalylmethoxycarbonyl, 4-acetoxybenzyl-oxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-ethynyl-2-propoxycarbonyl, cyclopropylmethoxycarbonyl, isobornyloxycarbonyl, 1-piperidyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl ("Cbz"), 4-phenylbenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-methylbenzyloxycarbonyl, α-2,4,5,-tetramethylbenzyloxycarbonyl ("Tmz"), 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-fluorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-cyanobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-(decyloxy)benzyloxycarbonyl and the like; the benzoylmethylsulfonyl group, the 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman-6-sulfonyl group ("PMC"), the dithiasuccinoyl ("Dts") group, the 2-(nitro)phenyl-sulfenyl group ("Nps"), the diphenylphosphine oxide group, and like amino-protecting groups. The species of amino-protecting group employed is not critical so long as the derivatized amino group is stable to the conditions of the subsequent reaction(s) and can be removed at the appropriate point without disrupting the remainder of the molecule. Preferred amino-protecting groups are Boc, Cbz and Fmoc. Further examples of amino-protecting groups embraced by the above term are well known in organic synthesis and the peptide art and are described by, for example, T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," 2nd ed., John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 1991, Chapter 7, M. Bodanzsky, "Principles of Peptide Synthesis," 1st and 2nd revised Ed., Springer-Verlag, New York, NY, 1984 and 1993, and J.M. Stewart and J.D. Young, "Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis," 2nd Ed., Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL, 1984, E. Atherton and R.C. Shephard, "Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis - A Practical Approach" IRL Press, Oxford, England (1989), each of which is incorporated herein by reference. The related term "protected amino" defines an amino group substituted with an amino-protecting group discussed above.

**[0041]** The terms "natural and unnatural amino acid" refers to both the naturally occurring amino acids and other non-proteinogenic α-amino acids commonly utilized by those in the peptide chemistry arts when preparing synthetic analogues of naturally occurring peptides, including D and L forms. The naturally occurring amino acids are glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, serine, methionine, threonine, phenylalanine, tyrosine, tryptophan, cysteine, proline, histidine, aspartic acid, asparagine, glutamic acid, glutamine, γ-carboxyglutamic acid, arginine, ornithine and lysine. Examples of unnatural alpha-amino acids include hydroxylysine, citrulline, kynurenine, (4-aminophenyl)alanine, 3-(2'-naphthyl) alanine, 3-(1'-naphthyl)alanine, methionine sulfone, (t-butyl)alanine, (t-butyl)glycine, 4-hydroxyphenyl-glycine, aminoalanine, phenylglycine, vinylalanine, propargyl-gylcine, 1,2,4-triazolo-3-alanine, thyronine, 6-hydroxytryptophan, 5-hydroxytryptophan, 3-hydroxykynurenine, 3-aminotyrosine, trifluoromethylalanine, 2-thienylalanine, (2-(4-pyridyl)ethyl) cysteine, 3,4-dimethoxy-phenylalanine, 3-(2'-thiazolyl)alanine, ibotenic acid, 1-amino-1-cyclopentane-carboxylic acid, 1-amino-1-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, quisqualic acid, 3-(trifluoromethylphenyl)alanine, (cyclohexyl)glycine, thiohistidine, 3-methoxytyrosine, norleucine, norvaline, alloisoleucine, homoarginine, thioproline, dehydroproline, hydroxypro-

line, homoproline, indoline-2-carboxylic acid, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline-3-carboxylic acid, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-2-carboxylic acid, α-amino-n-butyric acid, cyclohexylalanine, 2-amino-3-phenylbutyric acid, phenylalanine substituted at the ortho, meta, or para position of the phenyl moiety with one or two of the following groups: a ($C_1$ to $C_4$)alkyl, a ($C_1$ to $C_4$)alkoxy, a halogen or a nitro group, or substituted once with a methylenedioxy group; β-2- and 3-thienylalanine; β-2- and 3-furanylalanine; β-2-, 3- and 4-pyridylalanine; β-(benzothienyl-2- and 3-yl)alanine; β-(1- and 2-naphthyl)alanine; O-alkylated derivatives of serine, threonine or tyrosine; S-alkylated cysteine, S-alkylated homocysteine, the O-sulfate, O-phosphate and O-carboxylate esters of tyrosine; 3-(sulfo)tyrosine, 3-(carboxy)tyrosine, 3-(phospho)tyrosine, the 4-methane-sulfonic acid ester of tyrosine, 4-methanephosphonic acid ester of tyrosine, 3,5-diiodotyrosine, 3-nitrotyrosine, ε-alkyllysine, and delta-alkyl ornithine. Any of these α-amino acids may be substituted with a methyl group at the alpha position, a halogen at any position of the aromatic residue on the α-amino side chain, or an appropriate protective group at the O, N, or S atoms of the side chain residues. Appropriate protective groups are discussed above.

**[0042]** Depending on the choice of solvent and other conditions known to the practitioner skilled in the art, compounds of this invention may also take the ketal or acetal form, which forms are included in the instant invention. In particular, compounds of Formula I in which $R^2$ is a hydrogen atom (*i.e.*, Formula Ia) may exist in the cyclic ketal or acetal form Formula Ia' shown below:




(Formula Ia) (Formula Ia')

**[0043]** In addition, it should be understood that the equilibrium forms of the compounds of this invention may include tautomeric forms. All such forms of these compounds are expressly included in the present invention.

**[0044]** The compounds of this invention may be modified by appropriate functionalities to enhance selective biological properties. Such modifications are known in the art and include those which increase biological penetration into a given biological system (e.g., blood, lymphatic system, central nervous system), increase oral availability, increase solubility to allow administration by injection, alter metabolism and alter rate of exertion. In addition, the compounds may be altered to pro-drug form such that the desired compound is created in the body of the patient as the result of the action of metabolic or other biochemical processes on the pro-drug. Some examples of pro-drug forms include ketal, acetal, oxime, and hydrazone forms of compounds which contain ketone or aldehyde groups, especially where they occur in the group donated as "A" in Formula I or the modified aspartic acid residue attached to the group denoted as "A".

**[0045]** Compounds of this invention with respect to the group "$R^1$" in Formula I, include those wherein:

$R^1$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl) alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl.

**[0046]** More typically, the compounds of this invention with respect to the group "$R^1$" include those wherein:

$R^1$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, or (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl.

**[0047]** Compounds of this invention with respect to the group "A" in Formula I, include those of Formula IIa wherein:

$R^3$ is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{3a}$ is hydrogen;
$R^{10}$ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{11}$ is lower alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl); and
n = 1-4 and m = 1 or 2.

**[0048]** Compounds of this invention with respect to the group "A" in Formula I, also include those of Formula IIb wherein:

$R^4$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or 2-indanyl; and
m = 1 or 2.

**[0049]** Another group of compounds with respect to the group "A" in Formula I, include those of Formula IId wherein:

$R^6$ is hydrogen, fluorine, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $OR^{10}$, or $SR^{11}$;
$R^{10}$ and $R^{11}$ are independently cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl); and
n = 1-4.

**[0050]** A fourth group of compounds with respect to the group "A" in Formula I, include those of Formula IIe wherein:

$R^7$ is hydrogen, oxo, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or naphthyl; and
X = $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or S.

**[0051]** Another group of compounds with respect to the group "A" in Formula I, include those of Formula IIh wherein:

a = 0 and b = 1 or 2.

**[0052]** Compounds of this invention with respect to the group "B" in Formula I, include those wherein:

B is hydrogen, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryl), or $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom;
$R^{15}$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl);
$R^{16}$ and $R^{17}$ are independently alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl.

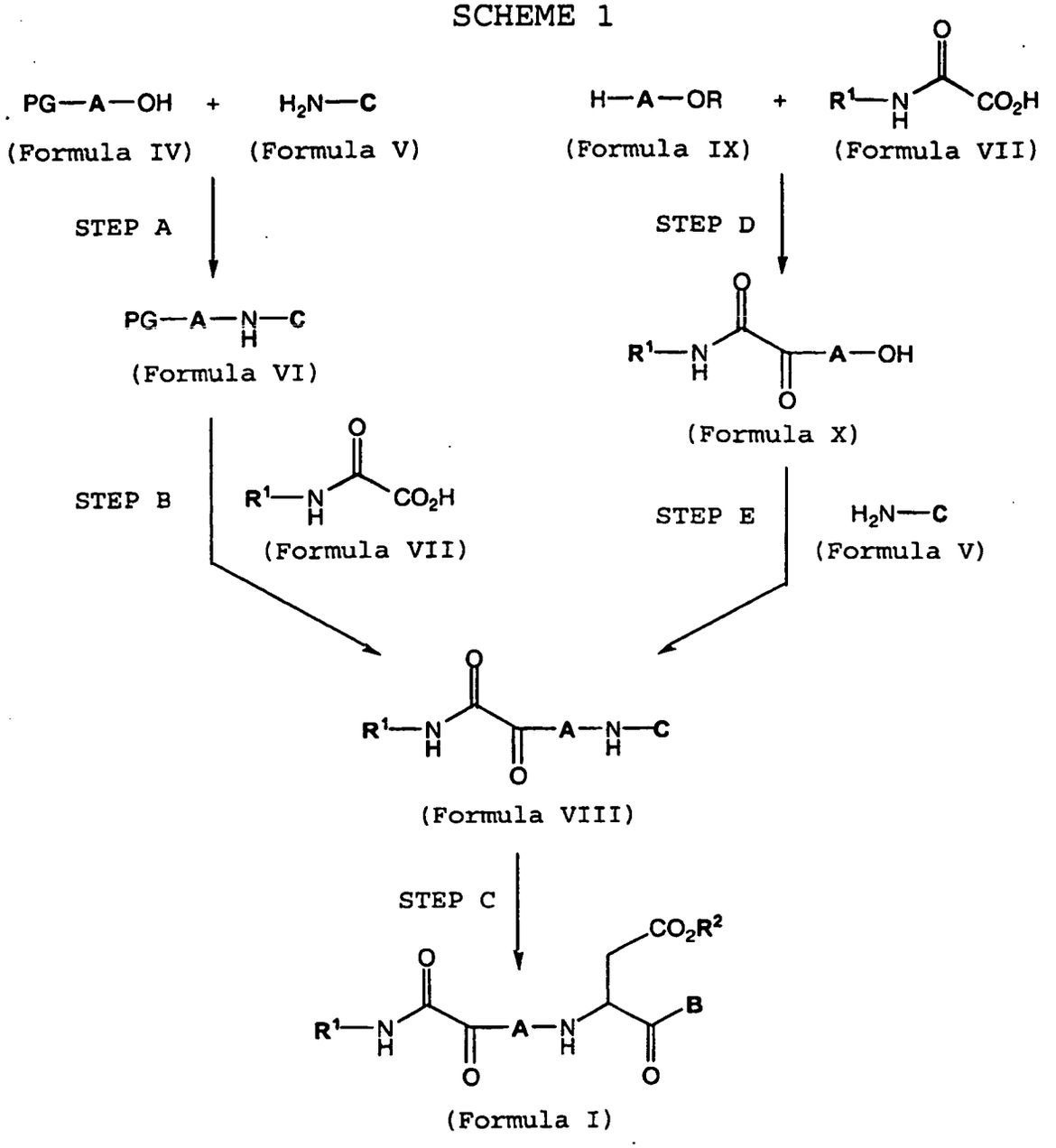
**[0053]** Another group of compounds with respect to the group "B" in Formula I, include those of Formula IIIa-c wherein:

$Y^1$ is O or $NR^{23}$;
$Y^2$ is $CH_2$, O, or $NR^{23}$;
$R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, or phenyl, or $R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ taken together are $-(CH{=}CH)_2-$;
$R^{20}$ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, or $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl);
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ and $R^{23}$ are independently hydrogen or alkyl.

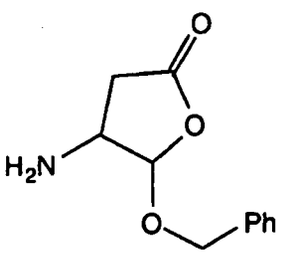
**[0054]** The compounds of Formula I may be synthesized using conventional techniques as discussed below. Advantageously, these compounds are conveniently synthesized from readily available starting materials.

**[0055]** One synthetic route for synthesizing the instant compounds is set forth in the following Scheme 1:

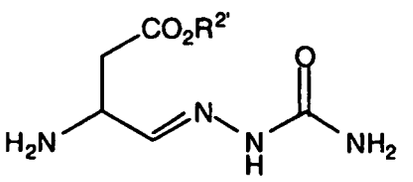
SCHEME 1



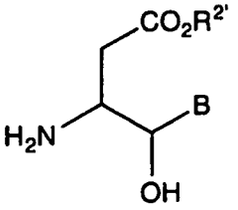

**[0056]** In the above Scheme 1, Formula (V), that is $H_2N$-C, is a modified aspartic acid residue of Formulas Va through Vd:



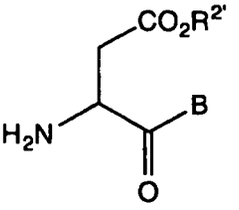

Formula Va;




Formula Vb;




Formula Vc; or




Formula Vd.

**[0057]** In the above Scheme 1, "PG" stands for an amino protecting group and "A" stands for a natural or unnatural amino acid of formula IIa through IIi, as discussed above. In Formula Vb through Vd, $R^{2'}$ is a carboxyl protecting group as described in the definition of $R^2$ in Formula I with the exception that $R^{2'}$ cannot be a hydrogen atom.

**[0058]** The modified aspartic acids of Formula Va-d can be prepared by methods well known in the art. See, for example, European Patent Application 519,748; PCT Patent Application No. PCT/EP92/02472; PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US91/06595; PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US91/02339; European Patent Application No. 623,592; World Patent Application No. WO 93/09135; PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US94/08868; European Patent Application No. 623,606; European Patent Application No. 618,223; European Patent Application No. 533,226; European Patent Application No. 528,487; European Patent Application No. 618,233; PCT Patent Application No. PCT/EP92/02472; World Patent Application No. WO 93/09135; PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US93/03589; and PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US93/00481.

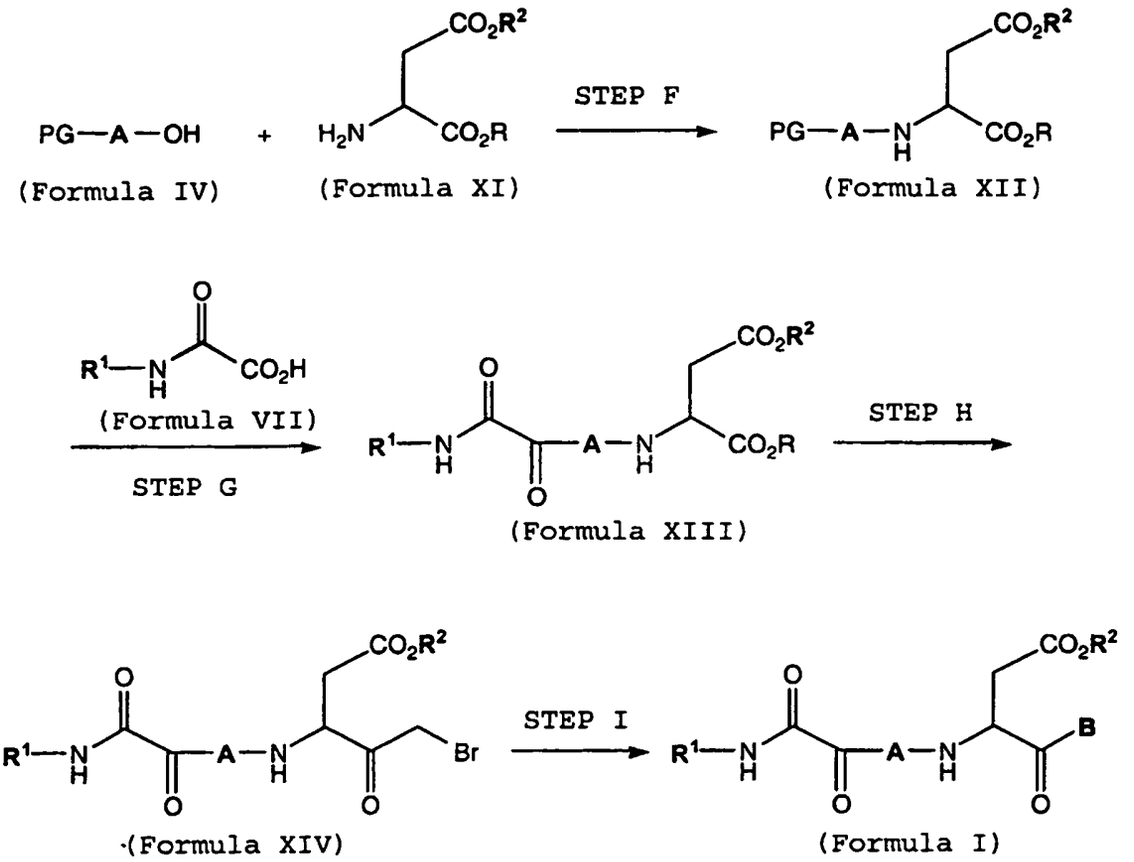
**[0059]** The coupling reactions carried out under Step A are performed in the presence of a standard peptide coupling agent such as the combination of the combination of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide(DCC) and 1-hydroxy-benzotriazole (HOBt), as well as the BOP (benzotriazolyloxy-tris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate) reagent, pyBOP (benzotriazolyloxy-tris(N-pyrolidinyl)phosphoniumhexafluorophosphate), HBTU (O-benzotriazolyly-tetramethylisouronium-hexafluorophosphate), and EEDQ (1-ethyloxycarbonyl-2-ethyloxy-1,2-dihydroquinoline) reagents, the combination of 1-ethyl(3,3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide (EDAC) and HOBt, and the like, as discussed in J. Jones, "Amino Acid and Peptide Synthesis," Steven G. Davis ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp. 25-41 (1992); M. Bodanzky, "Principles of Peptide Synthesis," Hafner et al. ed., Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, pp. 9-52 and pp. 202-251 (1984); M. Bodanzky, "Peptide Chemistry, A Practical Textbook," Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, pp. 55-73 and pp. 129-180; and Stewart and Young, "Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis," Pierce Chemical Company, (1984). The amino protecting group is then removed and the resulting amine is coupled to the (N-substituted) oxamic acid of Formula VII (Step B). Again, this coupling reaction uses the standard peptide coupling reactions mentioned above.

**[0060]** Alternatively, the (N-substituted)oxamic acid of Formula VII can be coupled to an amino ester of Formula IX (Step D). Again, this coupling reaction uses the standard peptide coupling reactions mentioned above. In Formula IX, the group R is a carboxyl protecting group such as methyl, allyl, benzyl or tert-butyl. After removal of the carboxyl protecting group under standard conditions well known in the art, the resulting carboxylic acid is coupled to amine V using the standard peptide coupling methods described above (Step E).

**[0061]** In the case where the coupling reaction depicted by either Step A or Step E was carried out with the amino alcohol of Formula Vc, the alcohol moiety must be oxidized to the corresponding carbonyl compound prior to removal of the protecting groups. Preferred methods for the oxidation reaction include Swern oxidation (oxalyl chloride-dimethyl sulfoxide, methylene chloride at -78˚C followed by triethylamine); and Dess-Martin oxidation (Dess-Martin periodinane, t-butanol, and methylene chloride.) The protecting groups contained in substructures of the Formula Va-d and A are removed by methods well known in the art. These reactions and removal of some or all of the protecting groups are involved in Step C in the above Scheme 1.

**[0062]** An alternative synthetic route for synthesizing the instant compounds is set forth in the following Scheme 2:

SCHEME 2



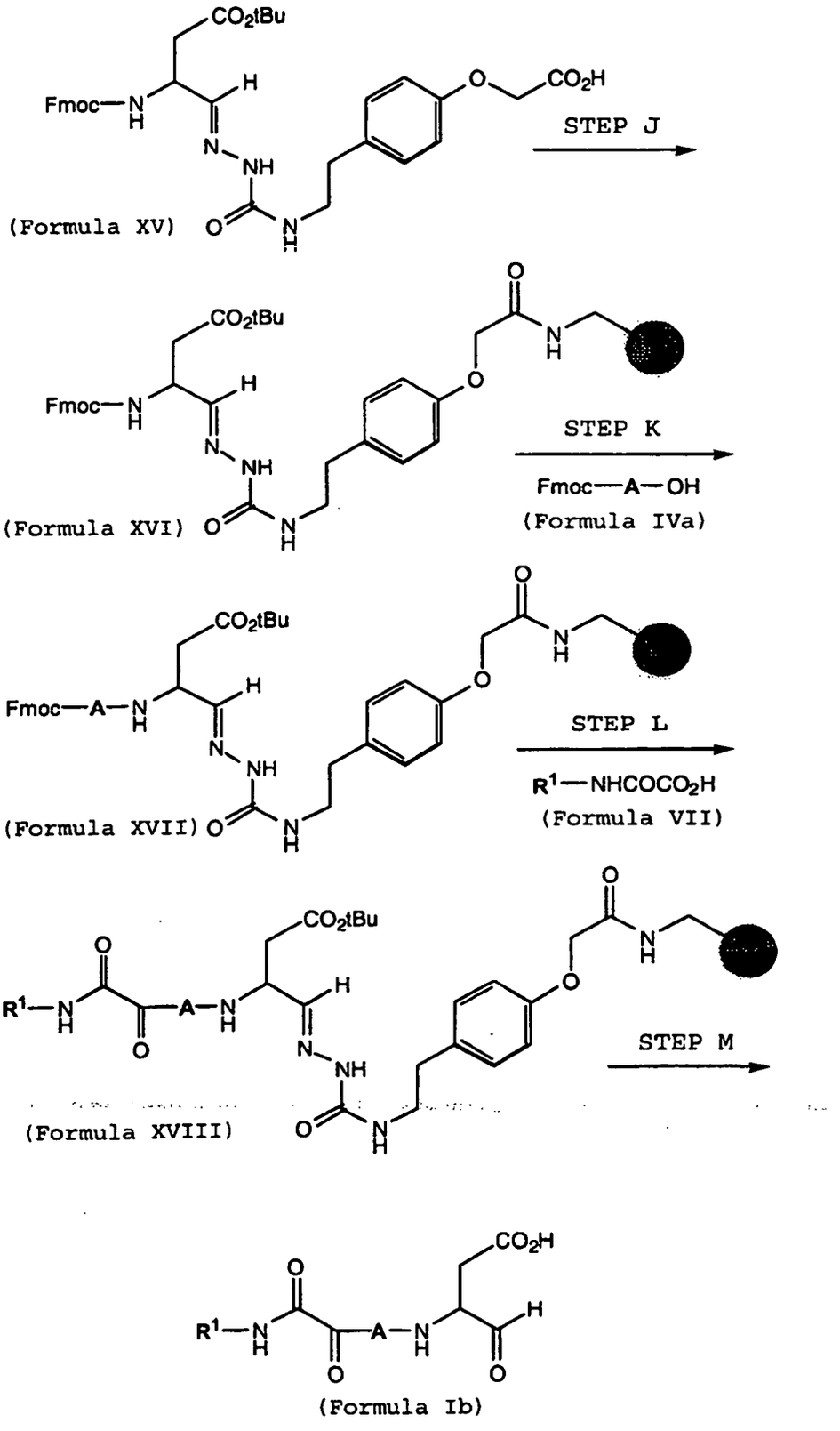

**[0063]** In the above Scheme 2, "PG" stands for an amino protecting group and "A" stands for a natural or unnatural amino acid of formula IIa through IIi, as discussed above. The group R is a carboxyl protecting group such as trimethylsilyl, methyl, allyl, benzyl or tert-butyl.

**[0064]** The coupling reactions carried out under Step F and Step G are performed in the presence of a standard peptide coupling agent as discussed above. In Step G, the amino protecting group must be removed prior to the coupling step. In Step H the alpha-carboxy protecting group R of the compound of Formula XIII is selectively removed and the resulting mono-carboxylic acid treated sequentially with diazomethane and hydrobromic acid to give the alpha-bromoketone of Formula XIV.

**[0065]** In Step I, the bromoketone of Formula XIV is treated with either $R^{15}Z$-H, (aryl)-$CO_2H$, (heteroaryl)-$CO_2H$, or $R^{16}(R^{17})PO_2H$ in the presence of an inorganic base such as potassium carbonate or potassium fluoride in an inert solvent such as dimethyl formamide to give the corresponding compound of Formula I in which B is $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryl), $CH_2OCO$(heteroaryl), or $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, respectively. Compounds of Formula I in which B is a fragment of Formula III may also be prepared in a similar fashion. The protecting groups contained in substructures of the Formula XI and A are removed by methods well known in the art. These reactions and removal of some or all of the protecting groups are involved in Step I in the above Scheme 2.

**[0066]** An alternative method for the prepartion of compounds of the instant invention of Formula I in which $R^2$ and B are both hydrogen (*i.e.*, Formula Ib) is set forth below in Scheme 3:

SCHEME 3


CO2tBu
Fmoc—N
H
N
NH
O
N
H
O
CO2H
STEP J
(Formula XV)
STEP K
Fmoc—A—OH
(Formula IVa)
(Formula XVI)
Fmoc—A—N
STEP L
R1—NHCOCO2H
(Formula VII)
(Formula XVII)
R1—N
A—N
STEP M
(Formula XVIII)
(Formula Ib)

**[0067]** In Scheme 3, Fmoc is the amino protecting group 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl and the shaded circle labeled "PS" represents polystryene resin.

**[0068]** The coupling of the acid of Formula XV to a primary amine on solid support, preferably aminomethyl polystyrene, is carried out using standard peptide coupling agents, preferably using benzotriazolyloxy-tris(N-pyrolidinyl)phosphonium-hexafluorophosphate (pyBOP) in a inert solvent such as dimethylformamide or N-methyl pyrrolidone (Step J). After removal of the Fmoc protecting group of XVI by treatment with pyrrolidine-dimethylformamide, the resulting amine is coupled to Fmoc-amino acid of Formula IVa using standard peptide coupling conditions as discussed above (Step K).

**[0069]** In Step L the Fmoc protecting group of the compound of Formula XVII is removed again by treatment with with pyrrolidine-dimethylformamide and the resulting amine coupled to the (N-substituted)oxamic acid of Formula VII again using standard peptide coupling conditions as discussed above. The tert-butyl ester of the compound of Formula XVIII is removed by treatment with trfluoroacetic acid-methylene chloride in the presence of a trapping agent such as anisole and the resulting acid cleaved from the solid support by treatment with 37% aqueous formaldehyde/acetic acid/tetrahydrofuran/ trifluoroacetic acid, preferably in a ratio of 1/1/5/0.025, to give the aspartyl aldehyde of Formula Ib (Step M).

**[0070]** Pharmaceutical compositions of this invention comprise any of the compounds of the present invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, with any pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant or vehicle (hereinafter collectively referred to as "pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers"). Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles that may be used in the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention include, but are not limited to, ion exchange, alumina, aluminum stearate, lecithin, serum proteins, such as human serum albumin; buffer substances such as the various phosphates, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, partial glyceride mixtures of saturated vegetable fatty acids; water, salts or electrolytes, such as protamine sulfate, disodium hydrogen phosphate, potassium hydrogen phosphate, sodium chloride, and zinc salts; colloidal silica, magnesium trisilicate, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, cellulose-based substances, polyethylene glycol, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyarylates, waxes, polyethylene-polyoxypropylene-block polymers, polyethylene glycol and wool fat, and the like.

**[0071]** The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or by an implanted reservoir. Oral and parenteral administration are preferred. The term "parenteral" as used herein includes subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarticular, intrasynovial, intrastemal, intrathecal, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques.

**[0072]** The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable preparation, for example, as a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents (such as, for example, Tween 80) and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are mannitol, water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. Fatty acids, such as oleic acid and its glyceride derivatives are useful in the preparation of injectables, as are natural pharmaceutically-acceptable oils, such as olive oil or castor oil, especially in their polyoxyethylated versions. These oil solutions or suspensions may also contain a long-chain alcohol diluent or dispersant.

**[0073]** The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be orally administered in any orally acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, and aqueous suspensions and solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carrier which are commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are also typically added. For oral administration in capsule form useful diluents include lactose and dried corn starch. When aqueous suspensions are administered orally, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain sweetening and/or flavoring and/or coloring agents may be added.

**[0074]** The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration. These compositions can be prepared by mixing a compound of this invention with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at room temperature but liquid at the rectal temperature. Such materials include, but are not limited to, cocoa butter, beeswax and polyethylene glycols.

**[0075]** Topical administration of the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention is especially useful when the desired treatment involves areas or organs readily accessible to topical application. For application topically to the skin, the pharmaceutical composition should be formulated with a suitable ointment containing the active components suspended or dissolved in a carrier. Carriers for topical administration of the compounds of this invention include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, liquid petroleum, white petroleum, propylene glycol, polyoxyethylene, polyoxypropylene compound, emulsifying wax and water. Alternatively, the pharmaceutical composition can be formulated with a suitable lotion or cream containing the active compound suspended or dissolved in a carrier. Suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, mineral oil, sorbitan monostearate, polysorbate 60, cetyl esters wax, cetearyl alcohol, 2-octyldodecanol, benzyl alcohol and water. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be topically applied to the lower intestinal tract by rectal suppository formulation or in a suitable enema formulation. Topically-applied transdermal patches are also

included in this invention.

**[0076]** The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation. Such compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other solubilizing or dispersing agents known in the art.

**[0077]** The compounds of this invention may be used in combination with either conventional anti-inflammatory agents or with matrix metalloprotease inhibitors, lipoxygenase inhibitors and antagonists of cytokines other than IL-1β.

**[0078]** The compounds of this invention can also be administered in combination with immunomodulators *(e.g.,* bropirimine, anti-human alpha interferon antibody, IL-2, GM-CSF, methionine enkephalin, interferon alpha, diethyldithiocarbamate, tumor necrosis factor, naltrexons and rEPO) or with prostaglandins, to prevent or combat IL-1-mediated disease symptoms such as inflammation.

**[0079]** When the compounds of this invention are administered in combination therapies with other agents, they may be administered sequentially or concurrently to the patient. Alternatively, pharmaceutical compositions according to this invention may be comprised of a combination of a compound of Formula I and another therapeutic or prophylactic agent mentioned above.

**[0080]** The disease states which may be treated or prevented by the instant pharmaceutical compositions include, but are not limited to, inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases and neurodegenerative diseases, and for inhibiting unwanted apoptosis involved in ischemic injury, such as ischemic injury to the heart (e.g., myocardial infarction), brain (e.g., stroke), and kidney (e.g., ischemic kidney disease). As a consequence of their ability to inhibit apoptosis, the present pharmaceutical compositions are also useful for the repopulation of hematopoietic cells of a patient following chemotherapy. Methods of administering an effective amount of the above-described pharmaceutical compositions to mammals, also referred to herein as patients, in need of such treatment (that is, those suffering from inflammatory diseases, autoimmune diseases, neurodegenerative diseases and for the repopulation of hematopoietic cells in cancer patients who have undergone chemotherapy) are another aspect of the instant invention. Finally, as a further consequence of their ability to inhibit apoptosis, the instant pharmaceutical compositions may be used in a method to prolong the viability of organs to be used in transplantations.

**[0081]** Inflammatory disease which may be treated or prevented include, for example, septic shock, septicemia, and adult respiratory distress syndrome. Target autoimmune diseases include, for example, rheumatoid, arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, chronic thyroiditis, Graves' disease, autoimmune gastritis, insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, chronic active hepatitis, myasthenia gravis and multiple sclerosis. Target neurodegenerative diseases include, for example, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and primary lateral sclerosis. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be used to promote wound healing. Target diseases associated with harmful, apoptosis, in other words, those associated with ischemic injury, includes myocardial infarction, stroke, and ischemic kidney disease. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may also be used to treat infectious diseases, especially those involved with viral infections.

**[0082]** The term "effective amount" refers to dosage levels of the order of from about 0.05 milligrams to about 140 milligrams per kilogram of body weight per day for use in the treatment of the above-indicated conditions (typically about 2.5 milligrams to about 7 grams per patient per day). For example, inflammation may be effectively treated by the administration of from about 0.01 to 50 milligrams of the compound per kilogram of body weight per day (about 0.5 milligrams to about 3.5 grams per patient per day).

**[0083]** The amount of the compounds of Formula I that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. For example, a formulation intended for the oral administration of humans may contain from 0.5 milligrams to 5 grams of a compound of Formula I combined with an appropriate and convenient amount of a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier which may vary from about 5 to about 95 percent of the total composition. Dosage unit forms will generally contain between from about 1 milligram to about 500 milligrams of an active compound of Formula I.

**[0084]** It will be understood, however, that the specific "effective amount" for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing prevention or therapy.

**[0085]** Although this invention focuses on the use of the compounds disclosed herein for preventing and treating IL-1-mediated diseases, the compounds of this invention can also be used as inhibitory agents for other cysteine proteases.

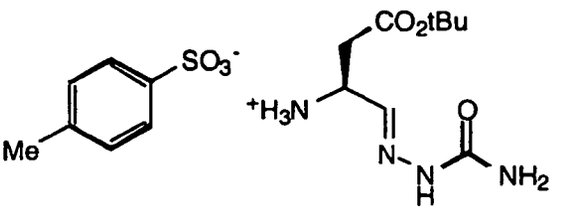
**[0086]** The compounds of this invention are also useful as commercial reagents which effectively bind to the ICE/ced-3 family of cysteine protease or other cysteine proteases. As commercial reagents, the compounds of this invention, and their derivatives, may be used to block proteolysis of a target peptide or may be derivatized to bind to a stable resin as a tethered substrate for affinity chromatography applications. These and other uses which characterize commercial cystine protease inhibitors will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art.

**[0087]** In order that this invention be more fully understood, the following examples are set forth.

**[0088]** In the following Examples, proton NMR spectra were obtained at 300 MHz; chemical shifts are quoted downfield from internal tetramethylsilane.

## PREPARATION 1

**[0089]**




**Preparation of (3S)-Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone, p-Toluenesulfonate Salt**

Part A: N-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-(N'-Methyl-N'-Methoxy)aspartamide β-(tert-Buty1) Ester

**[0090]** To a solution of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-aspartic acid-β-(tert-butyl) ester (14.65 g, 45.3 mmol, Bachem) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (150 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (7.29 g, 47.6 mmol, Aldrich) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (9.55 g, 49.8 mmol, Sigma). After stirring at 0˚C for 15 min., N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (5.10 g, 52.3 mmol, Aldrich) and N-methylmorpholine (5.8 mL, 53 mmol, Aldrich) were added. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 3 hours then stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The solution was concentrated under vacuum and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate-5% $KHSO_4$ (200 mL each). The organic phase was washed in turn with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride solutions; dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and evaporated to an oil. The oil was crystallized from hexane to give the title product (16.10 g, 97% yield) as a fluffy white crystalline solid. TLC (ethyl acetate), single spot (UV and PMA): Rf=0.37.

**[0091]** A similar procedure to the one above, starting with 29.3 g of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-aspartic acid-β-(tert-butyl)ester (2-fold scale up) gave 31.18 g (94% yield) of the title product.

Part B: (3S)-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone.

**[0092]** To a solution of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-(N'-methyl-N-methoxy)aspartamide -β-(tert-butyl) ester (15.50 g, 42.3 mmol) in anhydrous ether (400 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added dropwise to a 1.0 M solution of $LiAlH_4$ in ether (22.0 mL, 22.0 mmol, Aldrich) at such a rate as to keep the reaction solution temperature between 0-5˚C (addition time 15-20 min). After the addition of the lithium aluminum hydride reagent was complete, the mixture was stirred at 0-5˚C for 1 hr, then quenched by the dropwise addition of 0.3 N $KHSO_4$ solution (100 mL). The resultant mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel adding sufficient 5% $KHSO_4$ solution (75 mL) to dissolve the solids. The organic phase was separated and the combined aqueous washes back-extracted with ether (100 mL). The combined ether extracts were washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo with minimal heating. TLC (ethyl acetate): streaky spot (UV and PMA) Rf=0.48. TLC (methanol/methylene chloride, 1:9) major spot (UV and PMA): Rf=0.75.

**[0093]** The crude aldehyde was immediately taken up in aqueous ethanol (45 mL water/105 mL alcohol), placed in an ice bath and treated with sodium acetate (3.82 g, 46.6 mmol) and semicarbazide hydrochloride (5.20 g, 46.6 mmol, Aldrich). The mixture was stirred at 0˚C (ice bath) under a nitrogen atmosphere for 3 hrs, allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred overnight (16 hrs). Most of the ethanol was removed under vacuum and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water (100 mL each). The organic phase was washed sequentially with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride solutions; dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The crude product of this reaction was combined with that of two similar procedures starting with 15.40 g and 4.625 g of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-(N'-methyl-N'-methoxy)aspartamide-β-(tert-butyl ester) (total: 35.525 g, 97 mmol) and these combined products were purified by flash chromotagraphy on silica gel eluting with acetone/methylene chloride (3:7) then methanolacetone-methylene chloride (0.5:3:7) to give pure title product (27.73 g, 78.5%) as a colorless foam. TLC (MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$, 1:9): single spot (UV and PMA), Rf=0.51.

Part C: (3S)-Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone, p-Toluenesulfonate Salt

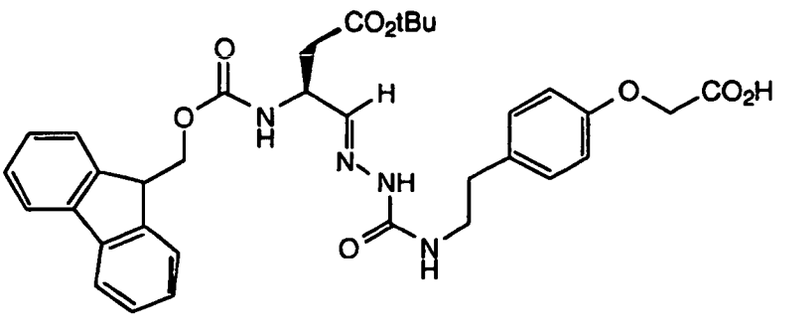
**[0094]** To a solution of (3S)-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert)-butyl ester semicarbazone (13.84 g, 38.0 mmol) in absolute ethanol (250 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (1.50 g, Aldrich) and the resulting mixture stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen (balloon) until TLC (methanol/methylene chloride, 1:9) indicated complete consumption of the starting material (60 min). Note: It is important to follow this reaction closely since the product can be over-reduced. The mixture was filtered though Celite and evaporated to an oil. The oil was chased with methylene chloride (2 x 75mL) then with methylene chloride/toluene (1:1, 75 mL) to give the crude amine as a white crystalline solid. TLC (EtOAc-pyridine-AcOH-$H_2O$; 60:20:5:10) single spot (UV and PMA) Rf=0.24. Note: In this TLC system, any over-reduced product will show up immediately below the desired product, Rf=0.18 (PMA only).

**[0095]** The crude amine was taken up in $CH_3CN$ (60 mL) and treated with a solution of p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (7.22 g, 38.0 mmol) in acetonitrile (60 mL). The crystalline precipitate was collected, washed with acetonitrile and ether, and air-dried to give the title compound (13.95 g, 92% yield) as a white, crystalline solid.

**[0096]** The optical purity of this material was checked by conversion to the corresponding Mosher amide [1.05 equiv (*R*)-(-)-α-methoxy-α-(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetyl chloride, 2.1 equivalents of i-$Pr_2NEt$ in $CH_2Cl_2$, room temperature, 30 min]. The desired product has a doublet at 7.13 ppm (1H, d, J=2.4 Hz, CH=N) while the corresponding signal for its diastereomer is at 7.07 ppm. The optical purity of the title compound obtained from the above procedure is typically > 95:5.

## PREPARATION 2

**[0097]**




**Preparation of (3S)-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycabonyl)Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazonyl-4-[2'-(4-Ethyl-Phenoxyacetic Acid)]**

Part A: 4-[2'-(N-t-Butoxycarbonyl)Aminoethyl]Phenoxyacetic Acid, Methyl Ester

**[0098]** To a suspension 4-hydroxy-phenethylamine (7.00 g, 51.1 mmol, Aldrich) in dry dimethylformamide (50 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (11.0 g, 50.5 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hr, the resulting clear solution was treated with methyl bromoacetate (7.5 mL, 79 mmol) and cesium carbonate (17.5 g, 53.7 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, TLC ($Et_2O$-toluene; 2:8) shows some unalkylated material remained (Rf = 0.43) and a second portion of methyl bromoacetate (2.0 mL, 21 mmol) and cesium carbonate (4.5 g, 14 mmol) were added. After stirring for an additional 24 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water (250 mL each), organic phase washed succesively with water (3X), 5% potassium bisulfate and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. Trituration of the residue with hexane gave 15.87 g of a tan solid. Filtration of the crude product through a pad of silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (2:8) and crystallization from hexane gave the title compound (14.75,93%) as a white granular, crystalline solid. TLC ($Et_2O$-toluene; 2:8) Rf= 0.53.

Part B: 4-(2'-Aminoethyl)Phenoxyacetic Acid, Methyl Ester, Hydrochloride

**[0099]** To a solution 4-[2'-(N-t-butoxycarbonyl) aminoethyl]phenoxyacetic acid, methyl ester (18.31 g, 59.3 mmol) in dioxane (55 mL) at room temperature was added 4.0 N HCl in dioxane (55 mL). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was diluted with $Et_2O$, the precipatate collected, washed throughly with $Et_2O$ and dried in vacuo to

give the title compound (14.55 g, 94%) was a fluffy white, crystalline solid.

Part C: 1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-Semicarbazidyl-4-[2'-(4-Ethyl-Phenoxyacetic Acid)] Methyl Ester.

**[0100]** A solution of t-butyl carbazate (6.60 g, 50 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added dropwise to a solution carbonyldiimidazole (8.10 g, 50 mmol) in dimethylformamide (80 mL) over 40 min at room temperature under nitrogen. After stirring at room temperature for an additional 30 min, 4-(2'-aminoethyl)phenoxyacetic acid, methyl ester, hydrochloride (12.3 g, 50 mmol) was added as a solid in one portion followed by a triethylamine (8.0 mL, 58 mmol) added dropwise over 30 min. After stirring at room temperature for 18 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water (300 mL each). The organic phase was washed succesively with water (3X), 5% potassium bisulfate, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. Crystallization of the residue from EtOAc-hexane gave the title compound (15.50, 84%) as an off-white crystalline solid. TLC (MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:9) Rf = 0.45.

Part D: 1-tert-Butoxycarbonyl-Semicarbazidyl-4-(2'-(4-Ethyl-Phenoxyacetic Acid)]

**[0101]** A solution of 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-semicarbazidyl-4-[2'-(4-ethylphenoxyacetic acid)] methyl ester (14.68 g, 40 mmol) in dioxane (50 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added 1.0 N LiOH solution (50 mL). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hr, the mixture was acidified with conc. HCl and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic phase was washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a white solid. Recrystallization of the crude product from THF-EtOAc-hexane gave the title compound (13.44, 95%) as a white crystalline solid. TLC (AcOH-MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:1:8) Rf = 0.31.

Part E: Semicarbazidyl-4-[2'-(4-Ethyl-Phenoxyacetic Acid)] Hydrochloride

**[0102]** To a solution of 1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-semicarbazidyl-4-[2'-(4-ethyl-phenoxyacetic acid)] (13.43 g, 38.0 mmol) in dioxane (80 mL)-anisole (15 mL) at room temperature was added 4.0 N HCl in dioxane (35 mL). After stirring at room temperature for 18 hrs, additional 4.0 N HCl in dioxane (15 mL) was added. After an additional 6 hrs, the precipatate was collected, washed throughly with dioxane then $Et_2O$ and dried in vacuo to give the title compound (11.67 g, 100%) was a white, crystalline solid.

Part F: N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-(N'-Methyl-N'-Methoxy)aspartamide β-(tert-Butyl) Ester

**[0103]** To a solution of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-aspartic acid-β-(tert-butyl) ester (16.48 g, 40 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (80 mL)-tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (7.12 g, 46.5 mmol) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (9.20 g, 48 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 15 min., N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (4.68 g, 48 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (5.2 mL, 47 mmol) were added. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 2 hours then stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The solution was concentrated under vacuum and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate-5% $KHSO_4$ (200 mL each). The organic phase was washed succesively with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride solutions; dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and evaporated to an oil. Purification of the crude product by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (30:70 then 35:65) gave the title product (17.75 g, 98% yield) as a colorless foam. TLC (EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf=0.35.

Part G: (3S)-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycabonyl)Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (*tert*)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazonyl-4-[2'-(4-Ethyl-Phenoxyacetic Acid)]

**[0104]** To a solution of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-(N'-methyl-N'-methoxy)aspartamide-β-(tert-butyl) ester (13.20 g, 29 mmol) in anhydrous ether (250 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added dropwise to a 1.0 M solution of $LiAlH_4$ in ether (14.5 mL, 14.5 mmol) at such a rate as to keep the reaction solution temperature between 0-5˚C (addition time 15-20 min). After the addition of the lithium aluminum hydride reagent was complete, the mixture was stirred at 0-5˚C for 1 hr, then quenched by the dropwise addition of 0.3 N $KHSO_4$ solution (100 mL). After adding sufficient 0.3 N $KHSO_4$ solution to dissolve most of the inorganic salts, the mixture was transferred to a seperatory funnel. The organic phase was separated and the aqueous phase back-extracted with ether (100 mL). The combined ether extracts were washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* with minimal heating. TLC (EtOAc-hexane): Rf=0.40.

**[0105]** The crude aldehyde was immediately taken up in ethanol(105 mL)-water(45 mL)-tetrahydrofuran(75 mL), placed in an ice bath and treated with sodium acetate (3.20 g, 39 mmol) and semicarbazidyl-4-[2'-(4-ethyl-phenoxyacetic acid)]

hydrochloride (8.65 g, 30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0˚C (ice bath) under a nitrogen atmosphere for 3 hrs, allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred overnight (16 hrs). The mixture was concentrated on a rotovap, diluted with water and resulting precipitate collected by suction. The material was dried in vacuo to give 18.36 g of crude product as a white solid. The crude product of this reaction was combined with that of a smaller scale reaction (6.34 g) starting with 4.55 g (10 mmol) of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-L-(N-methyl-N'-methoxy)aspartamide-β-(tert-butyl ester) and partitioned between ethyl acetate-tetrahydrofuran(1:1) and 5% $KHSO_4$. The organic phase was washed with 5% $KHSO_4$ and saturated sodium chloride solutions, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by filtration through a pad of silica gel eluting with terahydrofuran/methylene chloride (1:1). The combined product-containing fractions were evaporated to dryness and recrystallized from tetrahydrofuran-$Et_2O$ to give pure title product (17.01 g, 69%) as a white solid. TLC (AcOH-MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$, 1:1:40): Rf=0.19.

**PREPARATION 3**

**Assay for Inhibition of ICE/ced-3 Protease Family Activity**

**A** . Determination of $IC_{50}$ Values

**[0106]** Fluorescence enzyme assays detecting the activity of the compounds of Formula 1 utilizing the recombinant ICE and CPP32 enzymes are performed essentially according to Thornberry et al. (Nature, 356:768:774 (1992)) and Nicholson et al. (Nature, 376:37-43 (1995)) respectively, (herein incorporated by reference) in 96 well microtiter plates. The substrate is Acetyl-Tyr-Val-Ala-Asp-amino-4-methylcoumarin (AMC) for the ICE assay and Acetyl-Asp-Glu-Val-Asp-amino-4-methylcoumarin for the CPP32, Mch2, Mch3 and Mch5 assays. Enzyme reactions are run in ICE buffer (25 mM HEPES, 1 mM EDTA, 0.1% CHAPS, 10% sucrose, pH 7.5) containing 2 mM DTT at room temperature in duplicate. The assays are performed by mixing the following components:

50 μL ICE, Mch2, Mch5, CPP32 (18.8, 38, 8.1 and 0.153 nM concentrations, respectively) or Mch3 (1 unit) enzyme in ICE buffer containing either 8.0 (ICE, Mch2, Mch3, CPP32) or 20 (Mch5) mM DTT;
50 μL compound of Formula 1 or ICE buffer (control); and
100 μL of 20 μM substrate.

**[0107]** The enzyme and the compound of Formula I to be assayed are allowed to preincubate in the microtitre plate wells for 30 minutes at room temperature prior to the addition of substrate to initiate the reaction. Fluorescent AMC product formation is monitored for one hour at room temperature by measuring the fluorescence emission at 460 nm using an excitation wavelength of 360 nm. The fluorescence change in duplicate (control) wells are averaged and the mean values are plotted as a function of inhibitor concentration to determine the inhibitor concentration producing 50% inhibition ($IC_{50}$). The results of this assay are set forth below in Table 1.

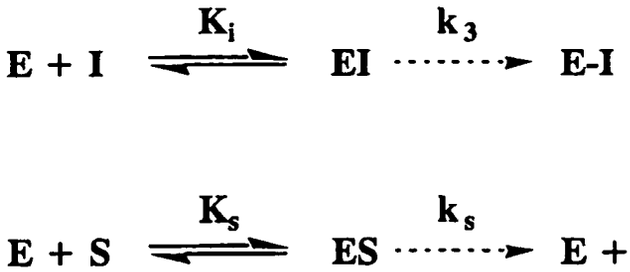
**[0108]** The reference compound for this assay was Cbz-ValAlaAsp-H and the values are denoted in Table 1 as "Reference".

**Table 1**

| Example No. | mICE | CPP32 | MCH-2 | MCH-3 | MCH-5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | $IC_{50}$(μM) | $IC_{50}$(μM) | $IC_{50}$(μM) | $IC_{50}$(μM) | $IC_{50}$(μM) |
| 1 | 0.027 | 0.010 | 1.50 | 0.267 | 0.179 |
| 112 | 0.059 | 1.38 | 3.53 | 1.13 | 0.322 |
| reference | 0.064 | 47.0 | >10 | >10 | 2.96 |

**B. D**etermination of the dissociation constant Ki and irreversible rate constant $k_3$ for irreversible inhibitors

**[0109]** For the irreversible inhibition of a ICE/ced-3 Family Protease enzyme with a competitive irreversible inhibitor; using the model represented by the following formulas:



The product formation at time t may be expressed as:

$$[P]_t = [E]^T \left(\frac{[S]K_i}{[I]K_s}\right)\left(\frac{k_s}{k_3}\right)\left[1\text{-}e^{-k_3 t/(1 + \frac{K_i}{[I]}(1 + \frac{[S]}{K_s}))}\right]$$

**Equation 1**

where E, I, EI and E-I denote the active enzyme, inhibitor, non-covalent enzyme-inhibitor complex and covalent enzyme-inhibitor adduct, respectively. The $K_i$ value is the overall dissociation constant of the reversible binding steps, and $k_3$ is the irreversible rate constant. The [S] and $K_s$ values are the substate concentration and dissociation constant of the substrate bound to the enzyme, respectively. $[E]^T$ is the total enzyme concentration.

**[0110]** The above equations were used to determine the $K_i$ and $k_3$ values of a given inhibitor bound to a ICE/ced-3 family protease. Thus, a continuous assay was run for sixty minutes at various concentrations of the inhibitor and the substrate. The assay was formulated essentially the same as described above for generating the data in Table 1, except that the reaction was initiated by adding the enzyme to the substrate-inhibitor mixture. The $K_i$ and $k_3$ values were obtained by simulating the product AMC formation as a function of time according to Equation 1. The results of this second assay are set forth below in Table 2.

**[0111]** The reference compound for this assay was Cbz-ValAlaAsp-$CH_2F$, which had a Ki (μM) of 0.015 (mICE), 0.820 (CPP32), 0.594 (MCH-2), and 0.018 (MCH-5). Preferred compounds in this assay have a Ki of less than 0.1 μM (100 nM), and more preferably less than 0.01 μM (10nM).

**[0112]** To this end, representative compounds having a Ki of less than 0.1 μM include the following compounds listed in Table 2A:

**Table 2A (Ki < 0.1 μM)**

| Assay | Example No. |
|---|---|
| mICE | 3-8, 10-13, 15-16, 18-19, 28-35, 40, 42-43, 45-49, 55-61, 63-64, 66, 72, 75-79, 81-82, 84, 89, 91-95, 102-110B |
| CPP32 | 3-13, 15-19, 29-35, 37-38, 40-43, 46-49, 52, 55-61, 64-66, 72, 76, 103-104, 106 |
| MCH-2 | 3-7, 10-13, 15-16, 18-19, 28-35, 37-43, 45-53, 55-66, 72-75, 78, 83-84, 91-95, 102-108, 110A-110B |
| MCH-5 | 3-8, 10-13, 15-16, 18-19, 28-35, 37-43, 45-66, 72, 74-79, 81-84, 89-95, 102-110B |

**[0113]** Furthermore, representative compounds having a Ki of less than 0.01 μM include the following compounds listed in Table 2B:

**Table 2A (Ki < 0.01 μM)**

| Assay | Example No. |
|---|---|
| mICE | 3-8, 10-12, 15-16, 33-34, 42, 46, 49, 55-57, 78-79, 82, 93, 95, 103-108 |

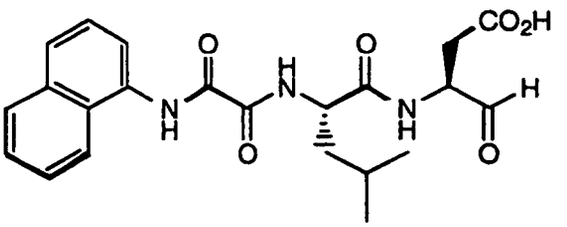
(continued)

| Assay | Example No. |
|---|---|
| MCH-2 | 4, 29, 38, 42-43, 46, 55, 64, 108 |
| MCH-5 | 3-7, 10-11, 15-16, 28, 33-34, 38, 42-43, 45-49, 55-59, 64, 72, 75, 78-79, 82, 92-93, 95, 103-104, 106-108. 110A-110B |

**[0114]** The following are examples of compounds of the invention.

**EXAMPLE 1**

**[0115]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid**

Part A: N-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamic Acid

**[0116]** To a solution of 1-aminonaphthylene (1.43 g, 10 mmol) and triethylamine (1.5 mL, 10.8 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (10 mL) at O˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added dropwise a solution of methyl oxalyl chloride (1.0 mL, 10.9 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (5 mL). When the addition was complete, the mixture was allowed to come to room temperature and stirred for 1 hr. The mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc-5% $KHSO_4$. The organic phase was washed with 5% $KHSO_4$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a pink solid. Recrystallization of the crude product from toluene-hexane gave the N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid methyl ester (2.066 g, 90%) as a pink crystalline solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane) Rf = 0.6.

**[0117]** The methyl ester (1.97 g, 8.6 mmol) was taken up in dioxane (10 mL) and treated with 1.0 N LiOH solution (10 mL, 10 mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The mixture was acidified with conc. HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The extract was washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a pink solid. Recrystallization of the crude product from EtOAc-hexane gave the title compound (1.712 g, 85%) as a pink crystalline solid. TLC(AcOH-MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:1:20) Rf = 0.06.

Part B: (3S)-3-[(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone

**[0118]** To a solution of (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)leucine N-hydroxysuccinimde ester (1.81 g, 5.0 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (30 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added (3S)-amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert)-butyl ester semicarbazone, p-toluenesulfonate salt (2.58 g, 6.4 mmol) followed by diisopropyl ethylamine (1.2 mL, 6.9 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc-5% $KHSO_4$. The organic phase was washed with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the title compound (2.798 g) as a pale yellow foam. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:9) Rf = 0.52.

Part C: (3S)-3-(Leucinyl)Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone

**[0119]** To a solution of crude (3S)-[(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)leucinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert)-butyl ester semicarbazone (2.798 g, ca.5.0 mmol) in absolute EtOH (40 mL) was added 10% Pd-C (0.40 g) and resulting mixture stirred undera hydrogen atmosphere (ballon) for 1.5 hrs. The mixture was filtered through Celite washing the filter cake with $CH_2Cl_2$ and the combined filtrates evaporated to dryness. The residue was chased with $CH_2Cl_2$ (2X 20 mL) to give the title product (2.113 g) as a colorless foam. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:9) Rf = 0.23.

Part D: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone

**[0120]** To a solution of N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid (0.095 g, 0.44 mmol) and (3S)-3-(leucinyl)amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert)-butyl ester semicarbazone (0.180 g, ca 0.41 mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidone(1.0 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.100 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.100 g, 0.52 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 2 hrs and at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a solid. The solid residue was triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title compound (0.231 g, 97%) as an off-white solid. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 5: 95) Rf = 0.32.

Part E: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid Semicarbazone

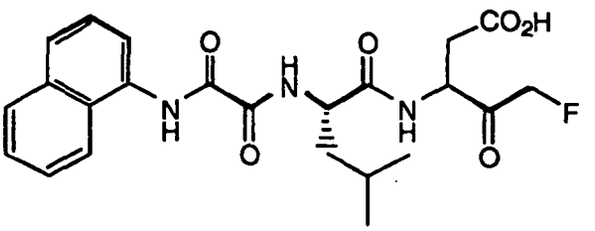
**[0121]** To a suspension of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert)-butyl ester semicarbazone (0.212 g, 0.39 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(2.0 mL)-anisole(0.5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hrs, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title compound (0.181 g, 95%) as an off-white solid. TLC(AcOH-MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:1:20) Rf = 0.16.

Part F: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

**[0122]** A suspension of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoic acid semicarbazone (0.173 g, 0.36 mmol) in 37% aqueous formaldehyde(1.0 mL)-acetic acid(1.0 mL)-methanol(3.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 18 hrs. The resulting clear solution was diluted with water and the resulting white precipitate collected by suction and washed with water. The combined aqueous filtrate was extracted with EtOAc. The extract was washed with water and saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a glass. This was combined with the solid which was filtered from the aqueous mixture, taken up in $CH_2Cl_2$, filtered through Celite and evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified by dissolving the residue in $CH_2Cl_2$ and precipitating with $Et_2O$-hexane. The precipitate was collected by suction to give the title compound (0.129 g, 84%) as a white solid. TLC(AcOH-MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:1:20) Rf =0.22. MS (ES) for $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O_6$ (MW 427.46): positive 450(M+Na); negative 426(M-H).

EXAMPLE 2

**[0123]**




**(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: (3RS,4RS)-3-[(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid, tert-Butyl Ester

**[0124]** To a solution of (3RS,4RS)-3-amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxypentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.230 g, 1.1 mmol, prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Letters* **1994**,35, 9693-9696) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (2.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)leucine, N-hydroxysuccinimde ester (0.402 g, 1.1 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2) to give the title compound (0.332 g, 66%) as a colorless, viscous oil. TLC (EtOAc-hexane; 2:1) Rf= 0.51.

Part B: (3RS,4RS)-3-(Leucinyl)Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid, tert-Butyl Ester, p-Toluenesulfonate Salt

**[0125]** To a solution of (3RS,4RS)-3-[(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)leucinyl]amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxypentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.332 g, 0.734 mmol) in MeOH (100 mL) was added p-toluenesulsufonic acid hydrate (0.140 g, 0.737 mmol) and 10% Pd-C (0.033 g) and resulting mixture stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 2 hrs. The mixture was filtered through Celite washing the filter cake with $CH_2Cl_2$ and the combined filtrates evaporated to dryness. The residue was chased with $CH_2Cl_2$ to give the title product (0.371 g) as a colorless foam.

Part C: (3RS,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid, tert-Butyl Ester

**[0126]** To a solution of N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid (0.161 g, 0.749 mmol, see Example 1, Part A) in in N-methylpyrrolidone(1.5 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(1.5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophate (0.313 g, 0.823 mmol). After stirring for 0.5 hrs, the mixture was treated with a solution of (3RS,4RS)-3-(leucinyl)amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxypentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester, p-toluenesulfonate salt (0.371 g, 0.749 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.39 mL, 2.25 mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidone(2.0 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(2.0 mL). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:1) to give the title compound (0.213 g, 55%) as a colorless foam. TLC($Et_2O$-$CH_2Cl_2$-hexane; 2:1:2, 2 developments) Rf = 0.12.

Part D: (3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid, tert-Butyl Ester

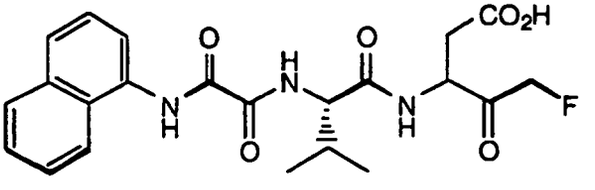
**[0127]** To a solution of (3RS,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl] amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxypentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.163 g, 0.315 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (3.0 mL) at room temperature was added Dess-Martin periodinane (0.160 g, 0.378 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 0.5 hrs, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with dilute $Na_2S_2O_3$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:3) to give the title compound (0.155 g, 95%) as a white solid. TLC($Et_2O$-$CH_2Cl_2$-hexane; 2:1:2, 2 developments) Rf = 0.35. MS(ES) for $C_{27}H_{34}FN_3O_6$ (MW 515.57): positive 538(M+Na); negative 514(M-H).

Part E: (3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0128]** To a solution of (3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-fluoro-4-oxopentanoic Acid, tert-butyl ester (0.147 g, 0.285 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL)-anisole(0.5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$-hexane to give the title compound (0.100 g, 76%) as a white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{23}H_{26}FN_3O_6$ (MW 459.47): positive 482(M+Na); negative 458(M-H).

## EXAMPLE 3

**[0129]**




**(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: (3RS,4RS)-3-[(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid, tert-Butyl Ester

**[0130]** To a solution of (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valine (0.332 g, 1.32 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(7.0 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.219 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbo-

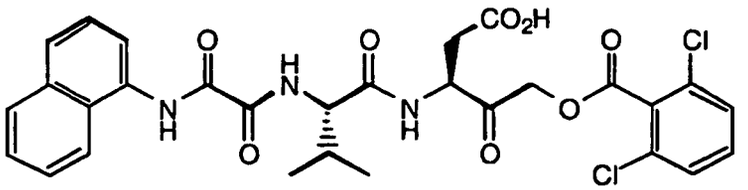
diimide hydrochloride (0.317 g, 1.65 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min, the mixture was treated with (3RS,4RS)-3-amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxypentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.228 g, 1.1 mmol) and the reacton allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 24 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:1) to give the title compound (0.423 g, 87%) as colorless glass. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 5:95) Rf = 0.17.

Part B: (3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0131]** Starting with (3RS,4RS)-3-[(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]amino-5-fluoro-4-hydroxypentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester and following the methods described in Example 2, Parts B through E gave the title compound as a white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{22}H_{24}FN_3O_6$ (MW 445.45): positive 468(M+Na), 484(M+K); negative 444(M-H).

**EXAMPLE 4**

**[0132]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: [(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Valinyl]Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl, α-Methyl Ester

**[0133]** To a solution of (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valine (2.10 g, 8.36 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(20 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.74 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (2.40 g, 12.5 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min, the mixture was treated with aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester hydrochloride (2.00 g, 8.34 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (1.1 mL, 10 mmol), and the reacton allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 2.5 hrs, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the title compound (3.55 g, 97%) as a white solid after tituration with $Et_2O$-hexane. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1)Rf=0.48.

Part B: (Valinyl)Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl, α-Methyl Ester p-Toluenesulfonate Salt

**[0134]** To a solution of [(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester (3.55 g, 8.12 mmol) in MeOH (300 mL) was added p-toluenesulsufonic acid hydrate (1.55 g, 8.12 mmol) and 10% Pd-C (0.30 g) and resulting mixture stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 2 hrs. The mixture was filtered through Celite washing the filter cake with $CH_2Cl_2$ and the combined filtrates evaporated to dryness. The residue was chased with $CH_2Cl_2$ to give the title product (3.85 g, quantitative) as a colorless foam.

Part C: [N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl, α-Methyl Ester

**[0135]** To a solution of N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid (0.683 g, 3.18 mmol, see Example 1, Part A) in in N-methylpyrrolidone (7.0 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(7.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophate (1.329 g, 3.49 mmol). After stirring for 15 min, the mixture was treated with N-(valinyl) aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester p-toluenesulfonate salt (1.506 g, 3.18 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.66 mL, 9.53 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:1) to give the title compound (1.153 g, 73%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 2:1) Rf = 0.48.

Part D: [N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl Ester

**[0136]** To a solution of [N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl] aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester (0.490 g, 0.98 mmol) in dioxane (2.4 mL) was added 1.0 N LiOH solution (1.0 mL, 1.0 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hr, the mixture was acidified with 1.0 N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The extract was washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the title compound (0.481 g, quantitative) as a white solid. TLC($MeOH-CH_2Cl_2$; 1:9) Rf = 0.15.

Part E: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Diazo-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0137]** To a solution of [N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl] aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl ester (0.095 g, 0.20 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (22 μL, 0.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) at -10˚C (NaCl/ice bath) under nitrogen was added isobutyl chloroformate (28 μL, 0.22 mmol). After stirring at -10˚C for 0.5 hrs, the resulting mixed anhydride was treated with excess diazomethane/$Et_2O$ solution (prepared from 0.072 g, 0.49 mmol of 1-methyl-3-nitro-1-nitrosoguanidine, 1.0 mL 40% KOH/1.0 ml $Et_2O$). After stirring at -10˚C for an additional 1 hr, the mixture was concentrated and the residue purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with $CH_2Cl_2$-$Et_2O$-hexane (1:2:2) to give the title compound (0.062 g, 62%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 2:1) Rf = 0.63.

Part F: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Bromo-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0138]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-diazo-4- oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.135 g, 0.265 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL) at 0˚C was added 48% aqueous HBr (30 μL, 0.27 mmol). Gas evolution was observed. After 15 min, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-saturated $NaHCO_3$, the organic phase washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the title compound (0.147 g, quantitative) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 2:1) Rf= 0.72.

Part G: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid, tert-Butyl Ester

**[0139]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl) valinyl]amino-5-bromo-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.100 g, 0.18 mmol) and 2,6-dichlorobenzoic acid (0.037 g, 0.20 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added potassium fluoride (0.031 g, 0.53 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:1) to give the title compound (0.084 g, 70%) as viscous oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 2:1) Rf = 0.71.

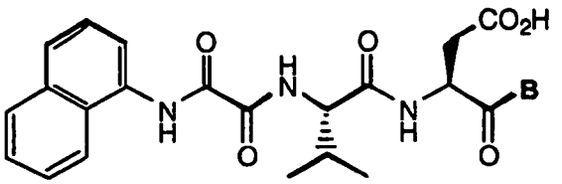
Part H: (3S)-3-(N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl) Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0140]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl) valinyl]amino-5-(2',6'-dichlorobenzoyloxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.084 g, 0.125 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL)-anisole(0.5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title compound (0.060 g, 78%) as an off-white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{29}H_{27}Cl_2N_3O_8$ (MW 616.45): positive 638/640(M+Na); negative 614/616(M-H).

**EXAMPLES 5-14**

**[0141]** Starting with (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-bromo-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (see Example 4, Part F) and following the methods described in Example 4, Parts G through H, the compounds shown below in Table 3 were also prepared:

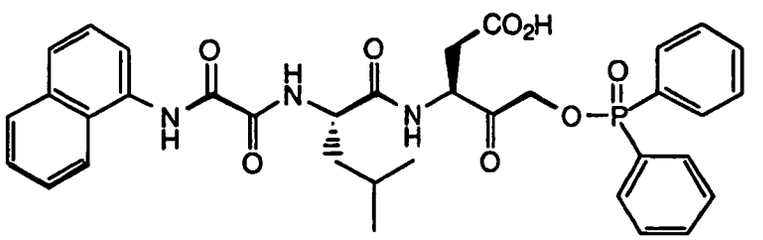
**Table 3**



| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **B** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 5 | $CH_2O$(2,6-diF-Ph) | $C_{28}H_{27}F_2N_3O_7$ | 555.53 | 578(M+Na) | 554(M-H) |
| 6 | $CH_2O$(2,4,6-triF-Ph) | $C_{28}H_{26}F_3N_3O_7$ | 573.52 | 596(M+Na) | 572(M-H) |
| 7 | $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tetraF-Ph) | $C_{28}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 591.51 | 614(M+Na) | 590(M-H) |
| 8 | $CH_2O$(6-Me-2-pyron-4-yl) | $C_{28}H_{29}N_3O_9$ | 551.55 | 574(M+Na) | 550(M-H) |
| 9 | $CH_2O$(2-Ph-5,6-benzopyran-4-on-3-yl) | $C_{37}H_{33}N_3O_9$ | 663.68 | 686(M+Na) | 662(M-H) |
| 10 | $CH_2OPO(Me)Ph$ | $C_{29}H_{32}N_3O_8P$ | 581.56 | 582(M+H)<br>604(M+Na) | 580(M-H)<br>694(M+TFA) |
| 11 | $CH_2OPOPh_2$ | $C_{34}H_{34}N_3O_8P$ | 643.63 | 666(M+Na) | 642(M-H) |
| 12 | $CH_2O$(2-$CF_3$-pyrimidin-4-yl) | $C_{27}H_{26}F_3N_5O_7$ | 589.53 | 612(M+Na) | 588(M-H) |
| 13 | $CH_2O$(5-$CO_2Me$-isoxazol-3-yl) | $C_{27}H_{28}N_4O_{10}$ | 568.54 | 591 (M+Na) | 567(M-H) |
| 14 | $CH_2OPO(Me)$(1-naphthyl) | $C_{33}H_{34}N_3O_8P$ | 631.62 | 654(M+Na) | 630(M-H)<br>744(M+TFA) |

**EXAMPLE 15**

**[0142]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl] Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: [(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Leucinyl]Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl, α-Methyl Ester

**[0143]** To a solution of (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)leucine, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (4.54 g, 12.5 mmol) and aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester hydrochloride (3.00 g, 12.5 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (20 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added N-methylmorpholine (1.65 mL, 15 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 18 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the title compound (5.56 g, 99%) as viscous oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.48.

Part B: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Bromo-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0144]** Starting with [(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)leucinyl]aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester and following the methods described in Example 4, Parts B through F, gave the title compound as a white solid. TLC($CH_2Cl_2$-$Et_2O$-hexane; 1:2:2) Rf = 0.32.

Part C: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphopshinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid, tert-Butyl Ester

**[0145]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl) leucinyl]amino-5-bromo-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.108 g, 0.187 mmol) and diphenylphosphinic acid (0.046 g, 0.21 mmol) in dimethylformamide (1.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added potassium fluoride (0.033 g, 0.58 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 48 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with $CH_2Cl_2$-$Et_2O$-hexane (1:2:2) to give the title compound (0.114 g, 85%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 2:1) Rf = 0.26.

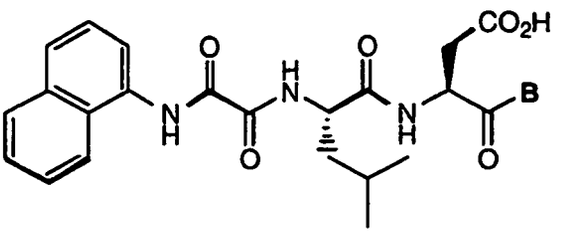
Part D: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0146]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl) leucinyl]amino-5-(diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.114 g, 0.16 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL)-anisole(0.5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$-hexane to give the title compound (0.062 g, 59%) as an off-white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{34}H_{34}N_3O_8P$ (MW 657.66): positive 680(M+Na); negative 656(M-H).

## EXAMPLES 16-19

**[0147]** Starting with (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-bromo-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (see Example 15, Part B) and following the methods described in Example 15, Parts C through D, the compounds shown below in Table 4 were also prepared:

**Table 4**



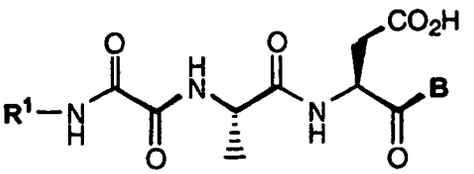

| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **B** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 16 | $CH_2OCO$(2,6-diCl-Ph) | $C_{30}H_{29}Cl_2N_3O_8$ | 630.48 | 652/654 (M+Na) | 628/630 (M-H) |
| 17 | $CH_2O$(2,4,6-triF-Ph) | $C_{29}H_{28}F_3N_3O_7$ | 587.55 | 610(M+Na) | 586(M-H) |
| 18 | $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tetraF-Ph) | $C_{29}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 605.54 | 628(M+Na) | 604(M-H) |
| 19 | $CH_2OPO$(Me)Ph | $C_{30}H_{34}N_3O_8P$ | 595.59 | 596(M+H)<br>618(M+Na) | 594(M-H)<br>708(M+TFA) |

## EXAMPLES 20-27

**[0148]** Following the general methods described in Example 4, Parts A through H substituting (N-benzyloxycarbonyl) alanine for (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valine in Part A, the appropiate oxamic acid for N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid in Part C, and the appropiate acid or phenol for 2,6-dichlorobenzoic acid in Part G, the compounds shown below in Table 5 were

also prepared:

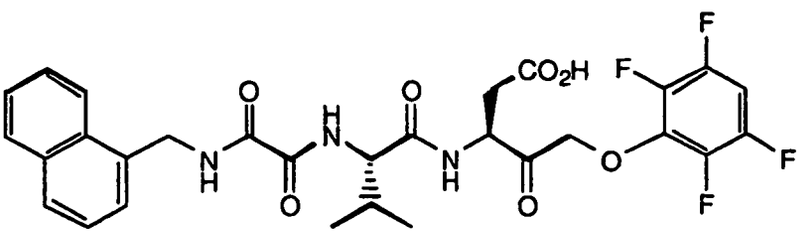
**Table 5**



| | | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **B** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 20 | (2-Ph)Ph | $CH_2O$(2-F-Ph) | $C_{28}H_{26}FN_3O_7$ | 535.53 | 558(M+Na) | 534(M-H) |
| 21 | (2-Ph)Ph | $CH_2OCO$(2,6-di-Cl-Ph) | $C_{29}H_{25}Cl_2N_3O_8$ | 614.44 | 652/654 (M+K) | 612/614 (M-H) |
| 22 | (2-Ph)Ph | $CH_2OPOPh_2$ | $C_{34}H_{32}N_3O_8P$ | 641.61 | 664(M+Na)<br>680(M+K) | 640(M-H) |
| 23 | (2-t-Bu)Ph | $CH_2O$(2-F-Ph) | $C_{26}H_{30}FN_3O_7$ | 515.54 | 516(M+H)<br>538(M+Na)<br>554(M+K) | 514(M-H) |
| 24 | (2-t-Bu)Ph | $CH_2OPOPh_2$ | $C_{32}H_{36}N_3O_8P$ | 621.63 | 644(M+Na)<br>666(M+K) | 620(M-H) |
| 25 | 1-naphthyl-$CH_2$ | $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tetra-F-Ph) | $C_{27}H_{23}F_4N_3O_7$ | 577.48 | 600(M+Na)<br>616(M+K) | 576(M-H) |
| 26 | 1-naphthyl-$CH_2$ | $CH_2OCO$(2,6-di-Cl-Ph) | $C_{28}H_{25}Cl_2N_3O_8$ | 602.42 | 624/626 (M+Na)<br>640/642 (M+K) | 600/602 (M-H)<br>714/716 (M+TFA) |
| 27 | 1-naphthyl-$CH_2$ | $CH_2OPOPh_2$ | $C_{33}H_3N_3O_8P$ | 629.60 | 652(M+Na)<br>668(M+K) | 628(M-H) |

**EXAMPLE 28**

**[0149]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: [(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Valinyl]Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl Ester

**[0150]** To a suspension of aspartic acid β-tert-butyl ester (3.784 g, 20 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 mL) at room temperture under nitrogen was added bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (9.9 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 30 min,

the resulting clear solution was treated with (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valine N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (6.97 g, 20 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for an additional 18 hrs, the mixture was treated with water (20 mL), concentrated on a rotovap and then partitioned betweeen EtOAc/water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. Trituration with $Et_2O$-hexane gave the title compound (8.37 g, 99%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1)Rf=0.06.

Part B: (3S)-3-[(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Bromo-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0151]** A solution of [(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl ester (8.37 g, 19.9 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (3.50 mL, 32 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) at -10˚C (NaCl/ice bath) under nitrogen was treated dropwise with isobutyl chloroformate (3.87 mL, 29.8 mmol). After stirring at -10˚C for 20 min, the mixture was filtered (sinctered glass) into a pre-cooled receiver (ice bath) washing the filter cake with additional tetrahydrofuran (approx.30 mL). The combined filtrate was treated with excess diazomethane/$Et_2O$ solution (prepared from 7.32 g, 50 mmol of 1-methyl-3-nitro-1-nitrosoguanidine, 40 mL 40% KOH/65 ml $Et_2O$) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen. After stirring at 0˚C for 15 min and at room temperature for 30 min, the reaction mixture was again cooled to 0˚C and treated with 48% HBr(10 mL, 60 mmol)/acetic acid(10 mL). After stirring at 0˚C for 15 min and at room temperature for 30 min, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, saturated $NaHCO_3$, and saturated NaCl solutions dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. Trituration with hexane gave the crude title compound (9.71 g, 98%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.63.

Part C: (3S)-3-[(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Valinyl]Amino-S-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0152]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]amino-5-bromo-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (9.71 g, 19.4 mmol) and 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenol (3.65 g, 22 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added potassium fluoride (2.91 g, 50 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 4 hrs, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (approx.100 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:3) to give the title compound (9.19 g, 79%) as a white solid after trituration with $Et_2O$-hexane. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.70.

Part D: (3S,4RS)-3-[(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0153]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (9.19 g, 15.7 mmol) in MeOH(200 mL)/tetrahydrofuran(200 mL) at O˚C under nitrogen was added sodium borohydride (0.594 g, 15.7 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 1 hr, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc-half saturated $NH_4Cl$ solution. The organic phase was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:3) to give the title compound (7.99 g, 87%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1)Rf = 0.54.

Part E: (3S,4RS)-3-(Valinyl)Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0154]** To a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-((N-benzyloxycarbonyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (7.99 g, 13.6 mmol) in MeOH (130 mL) was added 10% Pd-C (0.80 g) and resulting mixture stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 2 hrs. The mixture was filtered through Celite washing the filter cake with $CH_2Cl_2$ and the combined filtrates evaporated to dryness. The residue purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:3) then methanol to give the title compound (5.13 g, 83%) as a viscous oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.07.

Part F: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl) Valinyl]Amino-5-(2' ,3' ,5' ,6' - Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0155]** To a solution of N-(1-naphthylmethyl)oxamic acid (0.051 g, 0.22 mmol, prepared from 1-naphthylmethylamine by the method described in Example 1, Part A) in in N-methylpyrrolidone(1.0 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophate (0.092 g, 0.24 mmol). After stirring for 15 min, the mixture was treated with (3S,4RS)-3-(valinyl)amino-5-(2' ,3' ,5' ,6' -tetrafluorophe-

noxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.100 g, 0.22 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (115 μL, 0.66 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the crude title compound (0.157 g, 100%) as a viscous oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.44.

Part G: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0156]** To a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthylmethyl)oxamyl)valinyl]-amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.157 g, ca 0.22 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added Dess-Martin Periodinane (0.600 g, 1.42 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue (0.175 g) was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (3:7) to give the title compound (0.111 g, 77%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.58.

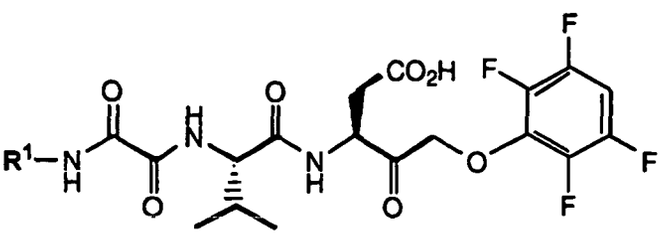
Part H: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0157]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthylmethyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.108 g, 0.16 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(2.0 mL)-anisole(0.1 mL)-water(0.05 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (2.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title compound (0.098 g, 100%) as a white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{29}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ (MW 605.54): positive 628(M+Na); negative 604(M-H).

## EXAMPLES 29-74

**[0158]** Starting with (3S,4RS)-3-(valinyl)amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (see Example 28, Part E) and following the methods described in Example 28, Parts F through H, the compounds shown below in Table 6 were also prepared:

**Table 6**




| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 29 | $PhCH_2$ | $C_{25}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 555.48 | 556(M+H) 578 (M+Na) | 554(M-H) |
| 30 | $Ph(CH_2)_2$ | $C_{26}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 569.51 | 592(M+Na) | 568(M-H) |
| 31 | $Ph_2CH$ | $C_{31}H_{29}F_4N_3O_7$ | 631.58 | 654(M+Na) | 630(M-H) |
| 32 | Ph | $C_{24}H_{23}F_4N_3O_7$ | 541.46 | 564(M+Na) | 540(M-H) |
| 33 | (2-Ph)Ph | $C_{30}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 617.55 | 640(M+Na) | 616(M-H) 730(M+TFA) |
| 34 | (2-$PhCH_2$)Ph | $C_{31}H_{29}F_4N_3O_7$ | 631.58 | 654(M+Na) | 630(M-H) |

(continued)

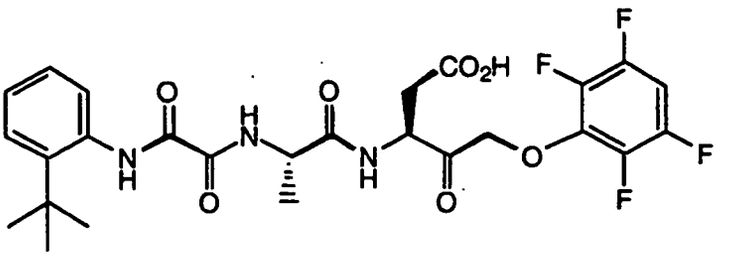
| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 35 | (3-PhO)Ph | $C_{30}H_{27}F_4N_3O_8$ | 633.55 | 634(M+H)<br>656(M+Na) | 632(M-H) |
| 36 | 4-Cl-1-naphthyl | $C_{28}H_{24}ClF_4N_3O_7$ | 625.96 | 648/650 (M+Na) | 624/626 (M-H) |
| 37 | 2-anthryl | $C_{32}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 641.57 | 642(M+H) | 640(M-H) |
| 38 | 2-benzimidazolyl | $C_{25}H_{23}F_4N_5O_7$ | 581.48 | 582(M+H)<br>604(M+Na) | 580(M-H) |
| 39 | 1-adamantanyl | $C_{28}H_{33}F_4N_3O_7$ | 599.58 | 600(M+H) | 598(M-H) |
| 40 | (2-F)Ph | $C_{24}H_{22}F_5N_3O_7$ | 559.45 | 582(M+Na) | 558(M-H)<br>672(M+TFA) |
| 41 | (4-F)Ph | $C_{24}H_{22}F_5N_3O_7$ | 559.45 | 582(M+Na) | 558(M-H)<br>672(M+TFA) |
| 42 | (2-$CF_3$)Ph | $C_{25}H_{22}F_7N_3O_7$ | 609.45 | 632(M+Na) | 608(M-H)<br>722(M+TFA) |
| 43 | (2-t-Bu)Ph | $C_{28}H_{31}F_4N_3O_7$ | 597.56 | 620(M+Na) | 596(M-H)<br>710(M+TFA) |
| 44 | (4-n-heptyl)Ph | $C_{31}H_{37}F_4N_3O_7$ | 639.64 | 662(M+Na) | 638(M-H) |
| 45 | (2-$CH_3O$)Ph | $C_{25}H_{25}F_4N_3O_8$ | 571.48 | 594(M+Na) | 570(M-H) |
| 46 | (2-PhO)Ph | $C_{30}H_{27}F_4N_3O_8$ | 633.55 | 656(M+Na) | 632(M-H)<br>746(M+TFA) |
| 47 | 2-naphthyl | $C_{28}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 591.51 | 614(M+Na) | 590(M-H) |
| 48 | 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $C_{28}H_{29}F_4N_3O_7$ | 595.55 | 618(M+Na) | 594(M-H) |
| 49 | 1-anthryl | $C_{32}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 641.57 | 664(M+Na) | 640(M-H) |
| 50 | 2-pyridinyl | $C_{23}H_{22}F_4N_4O_7$ | 542.44 | 543(M+H) | 541(M-H) |
| 51 | 4-pyridinyl | $C_{23}H_{22}F_4N_4O_7$ | 542.44 | 543(M+H) | 541(M-H) |
| 52 | 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-pyridinyl | $C_{23}H_{18}F_8N_4O_7$ | 614.40 | 615(M+H) | 613(M-H) |
| 53 | 2-pyrazinyl | $C_{22}H_{21}F_4N_5O_7$ | 543.43 | 544(M+H) | 542(M-H) |
| 54 | 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $C_{28}H_{29}F_4N_3O_7$ | 595.55 | 596(M+H)<br>618(M+Na)<br>634(M+K) | 594(M-H)<br>708(M+TFA) |
| 55 | (2-Cl)Ph | $C_{24}H_{22}ClF_4N_3O_7$ | 575.90 | 598/600 (M+Na) | 574/576 (M-H) |
| 56 | (2-Br)Ph | $C_{24}H_{22}BrF_4N_3O_7$ | 620.35 | 644/642 (M+Na) | 620/618 (M-H)<br>734/732 (M+TFA) |
| 57 | (2-I)Ph | $C_{24}H_{22}F_4IN_3O_7$ | 667.35 | 690(M+Ma)<br>706(M+K) | 666(M-H)<br>780(M+TFA) |
| 58 | (2,6-di-F)Ph | $C_{24}H_{22}F_6N_3O_7$ | 577.44 | 600(M+Na) | 576(M-H)<br>690(M+TFA) |

(continued)

| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 59 | (2,5-di-t-Bu)Ph | $C_{32}H_{39}F_4N_3O_7$ | 653.67 | 654(M+H)<br>676(M+Na)<br>692(M+K) | 652(M-H)<br>688(M+Cl)<br>766(M+TFA) |
| 60 | 5-indanyl | $C_{27}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 581.52 | 604(M+Na)<br>620(M+K) | 580(M-H)<br>694(M+TFA) |
| 61 | (3,4,5-tri-MeO) $PhCH_2$ | $C_{28}H_{31}F_4N_3O_{10}$ | 645.56 | 646(M+H)<br>668(M+Na)<br>684(M+K) | 644(M-H) |
| 62 | methyl | $C_{19}H_{21}F_4N_3O_7$ | 479.38 | 502(M+Na) | 478(M-H).<br>592(M+TFA) |
| 63 | n-heptyl | $C_{25}H_{33}F_4N_3O_7$ | 563.55 | 586(M+Na)<br>602(M+K) | 562(M-H)<br>676(M+TFA) |
| 64 | t-octyl | $C_{26}H_{35}F_4N_3O_7$ | 577.57 | 600(M+Na) | 576(M-H) |
| 65 | cyclo-hexyl | $C_{24}H_{29}F_4N_3O_7$ | 547.50 | 548(M+H)<br>570(M+Na)<br>586(M+K) | 546(M-H)<br>660(M+TFA) |
| 66 | 5-Ph-3-pyrazolyl | $C_{27}H_{25}F_4N_5O_7$ | 607.52 | 630(M+Na)<br>646(M+K) | 606(M-H) |
| 67 | (2-F-4-I)Ph | $C_{24}H_{21}F_5IN_3O_7$ | 685.34 | 686(M+H)<br>708(M+Na)<br>724(M+K) | 684(M-H)<br>720(M+Cl) |
| 68 | (2,3,4,5-tetra-F) Ph | $C_{24}H_{19}F_8N_3O_7$ | 613.41 | 614(M+H)<br>636(M+Na)<br>652(M+K) | 612 (M-H)<br>726 (M+TFA) |
| 69 | (2,3,4,6-tetra-F) Ph | $C_{24}H_{19}F_8N_3O_7$ | 613.41 | 614(M+H)<br>636(M+Na)<br>652(M+K) | 612(M-H)<br>726(M+TFA) |
| 70 | (2,3,5,6-tetra-Cl) Ph | $C_{24}H_{19}Cl_4F_4N_3O_7$ | 679.23 | 700/702/704 (M+Na)<br>716/718/720(M+K) | 676/678/680 (M-H)<br>790/792/ 794 (M+TFA) |
| 71 | (2,3,4,5,6-penta-F)Ph | $C_{24}H_{18}F_9N_3O_7$ | 631.40 | 654(M+Na)<br>670(M+K) | 630(M-H)<br>666(M+Cl) |
| 72 | $Ph_2N$ | $C_{30}H_{28}F_4N_4O_7$ | 632.57 | 633(M+H)<br>655(M+Na) | 631(M-H)<br>745(M+TFA) |
| 73 | $PHCH_2(Ph)N$ | $C_{31}H_{30}F_4N_4O_7$ | 646.59 | 647(M+H)<br>669(M+Na)<br>685(M+K) | 645(M-H)<br>681(M+Cl) |
| 74 | $PhCH_2O$ | $C_{25}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 571.48 | 594(M+Na) | 570(M-H)<br>684(M+TFA) |

**EXAMPLE 75**

**[0159]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: [(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Alaninyl]Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl Ester

**[0160]** To a suspension of aspartic acid β-tert-butyl ester (3.784 g, 20 mmol) in dimethylformamide (150 mL) at room temperture under nitrogen was added bis(trimethylsilyl)-trifluoroacetamide (10.6 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 30 min, the resulting clear solution was treated with (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)alanine N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (6.406 g, 20 mmol). After stirring at romm temperature for an additional 48 hrs, the mixture was treated with water (20 mL), stirred for 15 min and then partitioned betweeen EtOAc/water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was dissolved in $Et_2O$ and extracted with saturated $NaHCO_3$. The aqueous extract was acidified (pH 2.0) with concentrated HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc extract was washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a give the title compound (6.463 g, 82%) as a white foam. TLC(EtOAc-hexane-AcOH; 70: 30:2) Rf = 0.50.

Part B: (3S,4RS)-3-(Alaninyl)Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0161]** Starting with [(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)alaninyl]aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl ester and following the methods described in Example 28, Parts B through E gave the title compound as a colorless, viscous oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.06.

Part C: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl) Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0162]** To a solution of N-(2-tert-butylphenyl)oxamic acid (0.041 g, 0.19 mmol, prepared from 2-tert-butylaniline by the method described in Example 1, Part A) in $CH_2Cl_2$(6.0 mL) at 0˚C under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.030 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)- carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.050 g, 0.26 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min, the mixture was treated with (3S,4RS)-3-(alaninyl)amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.079 g, 0.19 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (22 μL, 0.20 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the crude title compound (0.090 g, 77%) as a viscous oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.70.

Part D: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0163]** To a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-butylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl] amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.0.092 g, ca 0.15 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (6.5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added iodobenzene diacetate (0.188 g, 0.58 mmol) folowed by a catalytic amount of 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy free radical (TEMPO, 0.0046 g, 0.03 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue (0.096 g) was purified by preparative layer chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (3:7) to give the title compound (0.071 g, 77%) as a colorless glass. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 2:3) Rf = 0.60.

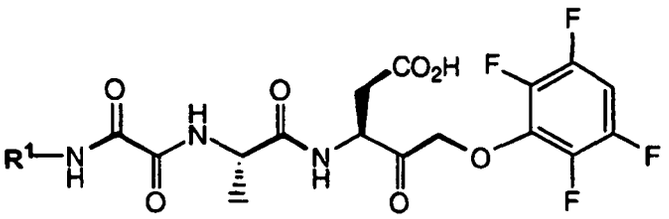
Part E: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0164]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert-butylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.071 g, 0.11 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(2.5 mL)-anisole(0.05 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue (0.061 g) was purified by preparative layer chromatography on silica gel eluting with MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:9) to give the title compound (0.044 g, 69%) as a colorless glass. MS(ES) for $C_{26}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ (MW 569.51): positive 570(M+H); negative 568(M-H).

## EXAMPLES 76-87

**[0165]** Starting with (3S,4RS)-3-(alaninyl)amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (see Example 75, Part B) and following the methods described in Example 75, Parts C through E, the compounds shown below in Table 7 were also prepared:

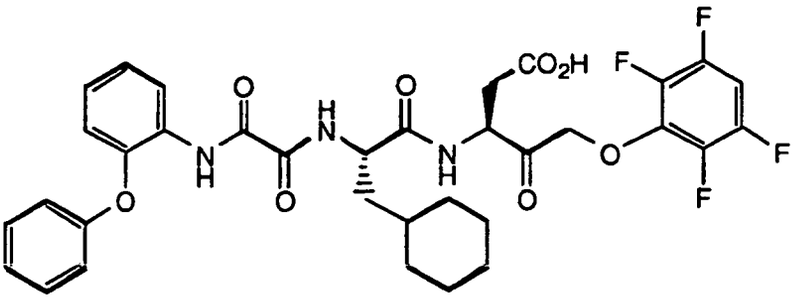
**Table 7**



| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 76 | (2-$CF_3$)Ph | $C_{23}H_{18}F_7N_3O_7$ | 581.40 | 604(M+Na) | 580(M-H) |
| 77 | (2-Ph)Ph | $C_{28}H_{23}F_4N_3O_7$ | 589.50 | 612(M+Na) | 588(M-H) |
| 78 | (2-$PhCH_2$)Ph | $C_{29}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 603.53 | 604(M+H) | 602(M-H) |
| 79 | (2-PhO)Ph | $C_{28}H_{23}F_4N_3O_8$ | 605.50 | 628(M+Na) | 604(M-H) |
| 80 | (3-PhO)Ph | $C_{28}F_{23}F_4N_3O_8$ | 605.50 | 628(M+Na) | 604(M-H) |
| 81 | 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $C_{26}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 567.49 | 590(M+Na) | 566(M-H) |
| 82 | 1-naphthyl | $C_{26}H_{21}F_4N_3O_7$ | 563.46 | 586(M+Na)<br>608(M+K) | 562(M-H) |
| 83 | Ph | $C_{22}H_{19}F_4N_3O_7$ | 513.40 | 552(M+K) | 512(M-H) |
| 84 | (2,6-di-F)Ph | $C_{22}H_{17}F_6N_3O_7$ | 549.38 | 572(M+Na) | 548(M-H)<br>662(M+TFA) |
| 85 | (4-Ph)Ph | $C_{28}H_{23}F_4N_3O_7$ | 589.50 | - | 588(M-H) |
| 86 | (4-MeO)Ph | $C_{23}H_{21}F_4N_3O_8$ | 543.43 | 582(M+K) | 542(M-H) |
| 87 | $Ph_2CH$ | $C_{29}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 603.53 | 642(M+K) | 602(M-H) |

## EXAMPLE 88

**[0166]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2'-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: (3S)-3-(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Amino-5-Bromo-4-Oxopentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0167]** A solution of (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl ester (2.28 g, 7.06 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (0.85 mL, 7.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) at - 10˚C (NaCl/ice bath) under nitrogen was treated dropwise via syringe with isobutyl chloroformate (1.1 mL, 8.5 mmol). After stirring at -10˚C for 20 min, the mixture was filtered (sinctered glass) into a pre-cooled receiver (ice bath) washing the filter cake with additional tetrahydrofuran (approx.10 mL). The combined filtrate was treated with excess diazomethane/$Et_2O$ solution (prepared from 3.10 g, 21 mmol of 1-methyl-3-nitro-1-nitrosoguanidine, 20 mL 40% KOH/10 ml $Et_2O$) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen. After stirring at 0˚C for 15 min and at room temperature for 30 min, the reaction mixture was again cooled to 0˚C and treated with 48% HBr(2.0 mL, 12 mmol)/acetic acid(2.0 mL). After stirring at 0˚C for 15 min and at room temperature for 15 min, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water: The organic phase was washed with water, saturated $NaHCO_3$, and saturated NaCl solutions dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. Trituration with hexane gave the crude title compound (3.32 g) as a yellow oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.60 (intermediate diazoketone Rf = 0.52).

Part B: (3S,4RS)-3-(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0168]** To a solution of (3S)-3-(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-bromo-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.857 g, 2.14 mmol) and 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenol (0.410 g, 2.45 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added potassium fluoride (0.40 g, 6.9 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a to give the crude tetrafluorophenoxymethyl ketone (1.08 g, 98%) as a yellow, viscous oil. TLC (EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.57.

**[0169]** To a solution of the above crude ketone (1.08 g, ca 2.14 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) at O˚C under nitrogen was added sodium borohydride (0.057 g, 1.5 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 1 hr, the excess reducing agent was discharged by treatment with acetone (1.0 mL), the mixture concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc-half saturated $NH_4Cl$ solution. The organic phase was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:3) to give the title compound (1.012 g, 94%) as a colorless oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.48.

Part C: (3S,4RS)-3-[(N-9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0170]** To a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-5-(2',3',S',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (1.012 g, 2.08 mmol) in MeOH (25 mL) was added 10% Pd-C (0.30 g) and resulting mixture stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 4 hrs. The mixture was filtered through Celite washing the filter cake with $CH_2Cl_2$ and the combined filtrates evaporated to give the crude amine (0.682 g, 93%) as a viscous oil. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 5:95) Rf = 0.21.

**[0171]** To a solution of (N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl) cyclohexylalanine (0.763 g, 1.94 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(10 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.282 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.447 g, 2.33 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min, the mixture was treated with the above crude amine (0.682 g, ca 1.93 mmol) and the reacton allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 3 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with

water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2) to give the title compound (1.028 g, 73%) as yellow foam. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:2) Rf = 0.20.

Part D: (3S,4RS)-3-[Cyclohexylalaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0172]** A mixture of (3S,4RS)-3-[(N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)cyclohexylalaninyl] amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (1.028 g, 1.4 mmol) and 10% piperidine/dimethylformamide (3.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 2 hrs. The mixture was diluted with $CH_2Cl_2$, washed with water and saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over anhydrous anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluting with isopropanol-$CH_2Cl_2$ (7:93) to give the title compound (0.561 g, 78%) as a white solid. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 5:95) Rf = 0.43.

Part E: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(2'-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]-Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0173]** To a solution of N-(2-phenoxyphenyl)oxamic acid (0.064 g, 0.25 mmol, prepared from 2-phenoxyaniline by the method described in Example 1, Part A) and (3S,4RS)-3-[cyclohexylalaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-butyl ester (0.124 g, 0.245 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(5.0 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.051 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.061 g, 0.32 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min and at room temperature for 18 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the crude title compound (0.194 g) as yellow foam. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:2) Rf = 0.40.

Part F: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2'-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]-Amino-5-(2',3',5' 6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxoxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0174]** To a solution of crude (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(2'-phenoxyphenyl)oxamyl) cyclohexylalaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.194 g, ca 0.245 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (5 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added Dess-Martin Periodinane (0.150 g, 0.35 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 2 hrs, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1.0 M $Na_2S_2O_3$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:3) to give the title compound (0.142 g, 80%) as a colorless, viscous oil. TLC (EtOAc-hexane; 1:2) Rf = 0.50.

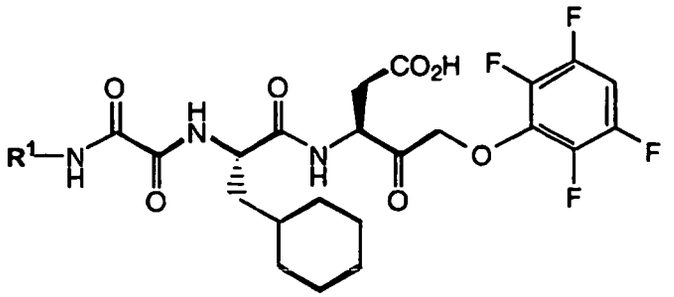
Part G: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2'-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]-Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxoxypentanoic Acid

**[0175]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2'-phenoxyphenyl)oxamyl)cyclohexylalaninyl] amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid, tert-butyl ester (0.142 g, 0.19 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(2.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hr, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1) to give the title compound (0.123 g, 93%) as a white foam. MS(ES) for $C_{34}H_{33}F_4N_3O_8$ (MW 687.64): positive 688(M+H), 710(M+Na), 726(M+K); negative 686(M-H), 800(M+TFA).

**EXAMPLES 89-91**

**[0176]** Starting with (3S,4RS)-3-[cyclohexylalaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (see Example 88, Part D) and following the methods described in Example 88, Parts E through G, the compounds shown below in Table 8 were also prepared:

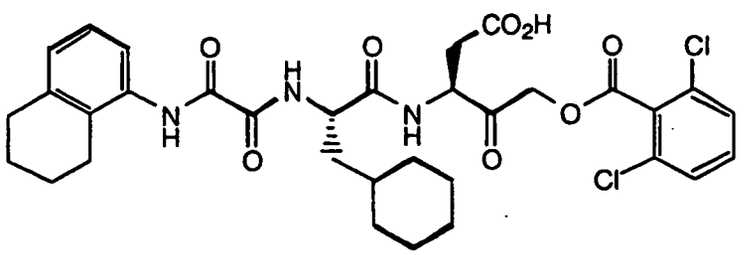
Table 8



| Ex. | $R^1$ | Formula | MW | MS(ES) pos. | MS(ES) neg. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 89 | (2-Ph)Ph | $C_{34}H_{33}F_4N_3O_7$ | 671.64 | 672(M+H)<br>694(M+Na) | 670(M-H)<br>784(M+TFA) |
| 90 | (2-Ph$CH_2$)Ph | $C_{35}H_{35}F_4N_3O_7$ | 685.67 | 708(M+Na) | 684(M-H)<br>798(M+TFA) |
| 91 | 1-naphthyl | $C_{32}H_{31}F_4N_3O_7$ | 645.61 | 668(M+Na) | 644(M-H)<br>758(M+TFA) |

**EXAMPLE 92**

**[0177]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)-Cyclohexylalaninyl] Amino-5-(2 ',6'-Dich!orobenzoy-toxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl, α-Methyl Ester p-Toluenesulfonate Salt

**[0178]** To a solution of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-L-aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl ester (10.57 g, 32.7 mmol) in methanol(20 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(30 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) was added portionwise a 2.0 M solution of (trimethylsilyl)diazomethane in hexanes (20 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 45 min, the excess reagent was quenced with formic acid (1.0 mL). The mixture was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a pale yellow oil (11.34 g).

**[0179]** The crude product (11.34 g, ca 32.7 mmol) was taken up in methanol (100 mL), treated with p-toluenesulfonic acid mono hydrate (6.20 g, 32.6 mmol) and 10% Pd-C (0.5 g) and stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 3 hrs, The mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated to give the title compound as a white solid (12.68 g).

Part B: [(N-Benzyloxycarbonyl)Cyclohexylalaninyl]Aspartic Acid, β-tert-Butyl, α-Methyl Ester

**[0180]** To a solution of (N-benzyloxycarbonyl)-cyclohexylalanine dicyclohexylamine salt (0.866 g, 1.77 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (10 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.100 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3', 3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.41 g, 2.14 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min, the mixture

was treated with aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester p-toluenesulfonate salt (0.665 g, 1.77 mmol) and N-methyl-morpholine (0.2 mL, 1.8 mmol), and the reacton allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 2.5 hrs, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:3) gave the title compound (0.764 g, 88%) as a viscous oil. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:2) Rf = 0.46.

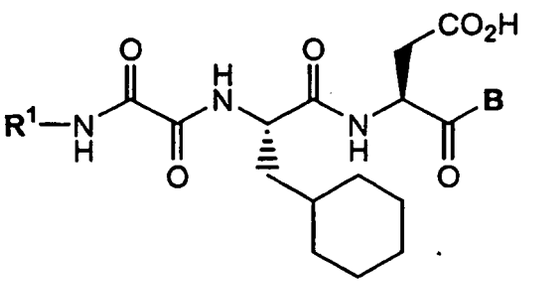
Part C: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)-Cyclohexylalaninyl]Amino-5-(2',6'-Dichlorobenzoy-loxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0181]** Starting with [(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)cyclohexyl-alaninyl]aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester and following the general methods described in Example 4, Parts B through H, gave the title compound as a white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{33}H_{37}Cl_2N_3O_8$ (MW 674.58): positive 696/698(M+Na); negative 672/674(M-H), 786/788(M+TFA).

## EXAMPLES 93-99

**[0182]** Starting with [(N-benzyloxycarbonyl)cyclohexyl-alaninyl]aspartic acid, β-tert-butyl, α-methyl ester (see Example 92, Part B), and following the general methods described in Example 4, Parts B through H, the compounds shown below in Table 9 were also prepared:

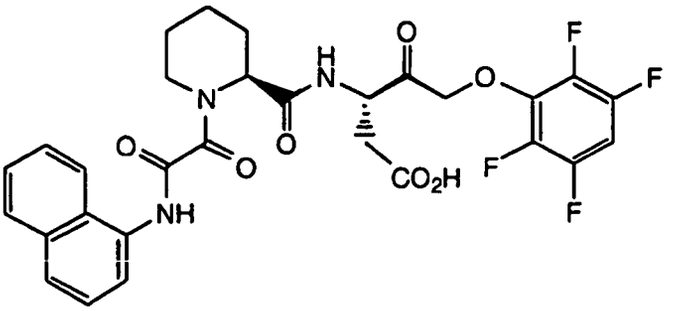
**Table 9**




| | | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **B** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 93 | 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tetra-F-Ph) | $C_{32}H_{35}F_4N_3O_7$ | 649.64 | 672(M+Na) | 648(M-H) |
| 94 | 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $CH_2OPO(Me)Ph$ | $C_{33}H_{42}N_3O_8P$ | 639.68 | 662(M+Na) | 638(M-H)<br>752(M+TFA) |
| 95 | 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $CH_2OPOPh_2$ | $C_{38}H_{44}N_3O_8P$ | 701.75 | 724(M+Na)<br>740(M+K) | 700(M+H) |
| 96 | (2-$PhCH_2$)Ph | $CH_2OPO(Me)Ph$ | $C_{36}H_{42}N_3O_8P$ | 675.72 | 698(M+Na)<br>714(M+K) | 674(M-H)<br>788(M+TFA) |
| 97 | (2-$PhCH_2$)Ph | $CH_2OPOPh_2$ | $C_{41}H_{44}N_3O_8P$ | 737.79 | 760(M+Na)<br>776(M+K) | 736(M-H)<br>850(M+TFA) |
| 98 | (2-Ph)Ph | $CH_2OPO(Me)Ph$ | $C_{40}H_{42}N_3O_8P$ | 661.68 | 684(M+Na)<br>700(M+K) | 660(M-H)<br>774(M+TFA) |
| 99 | (2-Ph)Ph | $CH_2OPOPh_2$ | $C_{35}H_{40}N_3O_8P$ | 723.75 | 746(M+Na)<br>762(M+K) | 722(M-H)<br>836(M+TFA) |

**EXAMPLE 100**

**[0183]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl] Amino-5-(2',3', 5', 6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: [N-( 1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl]Homoproline

**[0184]** To a solution of N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid (0.108 g, 0.50 mmol, see Example 1, Part A) in in N-methylpyrrolidone (1.0 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophate (0.209 g, 0.55 mmol). After stirring for 20 min, the mixture was treated with homoproline methyl ester (0.072 g, 0.50 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.26 mL, 1.5 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 4 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give crude [N-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl]homoproline (0.156 g, 92%) as a colorless glass. TLC (EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.70.

**[0185]** To a solution of the crude methyl ester (0.156 g, ca 0.46 mmol) in dioxane(0.75 mL)-water(0.25 mL) was added 1.0 N LiOH solution (0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hr, the mixture was acidified with 1.0 N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The extract was washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the title compound (0.105 g, 70%) as a white solid after trituration with $Et_2O$.

Part B: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0186]** To a solution of [N-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl]homoproline (0.483 g, 1.48 mmol) in in N-methylpyrrolidone(0.5 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(14 mL) at 0˚C under nitrogen was added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophate (0.676 g, 1.78 mmol). After stirring for 20 min, the mixture was treated with a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.540 g, 1.54 mmol, see Example 49, Part C) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (4.0 mL) followed by diisopropylethylamine (0.50 mL, 2.9 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 3 hrs and at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2) gave the title compound (0.268 g, 27%) as a tan foam. TLC (EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.39.

Part C: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxoypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

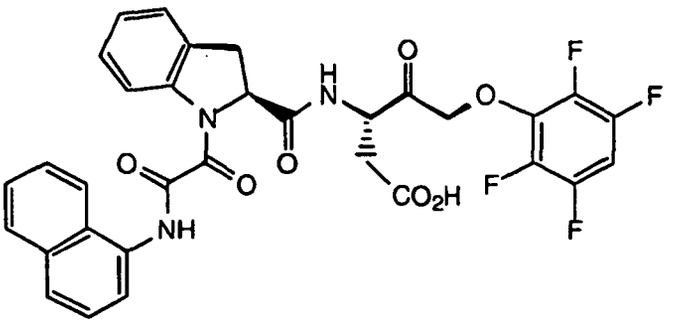
**[0187]** To a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)homoprolinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.251 g, 0.38 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (4 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added Dess-Martin Periodinane (0.201 g, 0.475 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 30 min, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1.0 M $Na_2S_2O_3$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with $CH_2Cl_2$-$Et_2O$-hexane (1:2:2) then EtOAc-hexane (1:2) to give the title compound (0.160 g, 64%) as a white foam. TLC (EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.57.

Part D: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0188]** To a solution of (3S)-3-(N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)homoprolinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.152 g, 0.23 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL)-anisole(0.4 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with hexane to give the title compound (0.103 g, 74%) as an off-white solid. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:9) Rf = 0.33. MS(ES) for $C_{29}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ (MW 603.53): positive 626(M+Na); negative 602(M-H).

**EXAMPLE 101**

**[0189]**




**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Indoline-2-Carbonyl] Amino-5-(2',3', 5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: [N-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl]Indoline-2-Carboxylic Acid Ethyl Ester

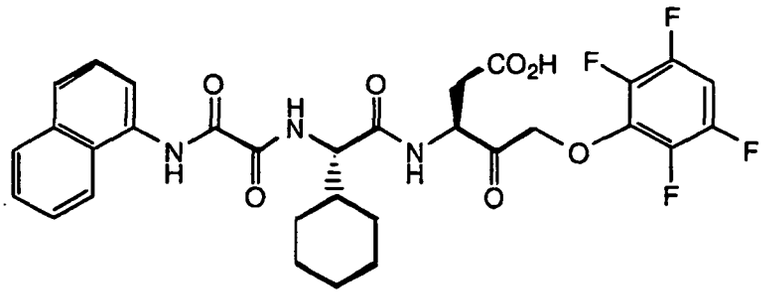
**[0190]** To a solution of N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid (2.37 g, 11 mmol, see Example 1, Part A) in in N-methylpyrrolidone (7.0 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(40 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added 1,1'-carbonyldiirnidazole (1.96 g, 12.1 mmol).After stirring at O˚C for 1.5 hrs and at room temperature for 0.5 hrs, (S)-indoline-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride (1.25 g, 5.5 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.4 mmol) was added. After stirring at room temperature for 18 hrs, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed successively with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with $CH_2Cl_2$-$Et_2O$-hexane (1:1:3) to give the title compound (0.472 g, 22%) as a pale yellow oil. TLC($CH_2Cl_2$-$Et_2O$-hexane; 1:1:3) Rf = 0.48.

Part B: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Indoline-2-Carbonyl]Amino-5-(2',3', 5', 6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0191]** Starting from [N-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl]indoline-2-carboxylic Acid ethyl ester, and following the methods described in Example 100, Parts A through D, the title compound was also prepared. MS(ES) for $C_{32}H_{23}F_4N_3O_7$ (MW 637.54): positive 660(M+Na),676(M+K); negative 636(M-H),672(M+Cl), 750(M+TFA).

**EXAMPLE 102**

**[0192]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylglycinyl] Amino-5-(2',3', 5', 6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: (3S,4RS)-3-[(N-9-Fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)Cyclohexylglycinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0193]** To a solution of (N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl) cyclohexylglycine (0.514 g, 1.35 mmol) and (3S,4RS)-3-amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.479 g, 1.36 mmol, see Example 88, Part C) in $CH_2Cl_2$(10 mL) at 0˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophate (0.619 g, 1.62 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.47 mL, 2.7 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 3 hrs, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2) to give the title compound (0.481 g, 50%) as a white solid. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:2) Rf = 0.42.

Part B: (3S,4RS)-3-[Cyclohexylglycinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0194]** A solution of (3S,4RS)-3-[(N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)cyclohexylglycinyl] amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.478 g, 0.67 mmol) in piperidine(0.1 mL)/dimethylformamide(2.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 1 hr. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water and saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2) to give the title compound (0.121 g, 45%) as a white solid. TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 5:95) Rf = 0.38.

Part C: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylglycinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0195]** To a solution of N-(1-naphthyl)oxamic acid (0.088 g, 0.41 mmol, see Example 1, Part A) and (3S,4RS)-3-(cyclohexylglycinyl)amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.110 g, 0.27 mmol) in N-methylpyrrolidone(0.5 mL)-$CH_2Cl_2$(3.0 mL) at 0˚C under nitrogen was added 0-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophate (0.125 g, 0.32 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (90 μL, 0.54 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 3 hrs and at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dyness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2) to give the title compound (0.094 g, 50%) as a white foam. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf= 0.50.

Part D: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Cyclohexylglycinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',S',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxoypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0196]** To a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)cyclohexylglycinyl] amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.082 g, 0.12 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(1 mL)-$CH_3CN$(2 mL)-DMSO(0.2 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added Dess-Martin Periodinane (0.145 g, 0.34 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hr, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1.0 M $Na_2S_2O_3$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was purified by flash chroma-

tography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2 then 1:1) to give the title compound (0.068 g, 83%) as a tan foam. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:1) Rf = 0.63.

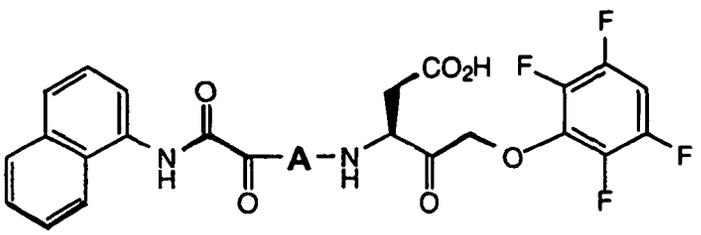
Part E: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl) Cyclohexylglycinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid

**[0197]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)_cyclohexylglycinyl] amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.065 g, 0.23 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL)-anisole(0.2 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title compound (0.034 g, 56%) as an off-white solid. TLC(MeOH-AcOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:1:32) Rf = 0.45. MS(ES) for $C_{31}H_{29}F_4N_3O_7$ (MW 631.58): positive 654(M+Na); negative 630(M-H).

## EXAMPLES 103-109

**[0198]** Starting from (3S,4RS)-3-amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxy-pentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (see Example 88, Part C) and following the general methods described in Example 102, Parts A through E, the compounds shown below in Table 10 were also prepared:

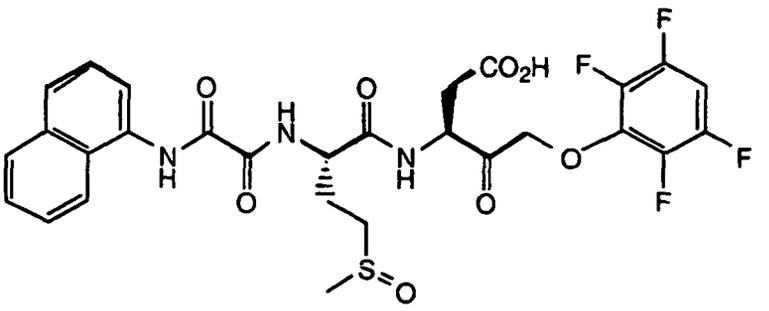
**Table 10**




| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **A** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 103 | norleucine | $C_{29}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 605.54 | 628(M+Na)<br>644(M+K) | 604(M-H)<br>640(M+Cl) 718<br>(M+TFA) |
| 104 | (t-butyl)glycine | $C_{29}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 605.54 | 606(M+H)<br>628(M+Na)<br>644(M+K) | 604(M-H)<br>640(M+Cl)<br>718(M+TFA) |
| 105 | (t-butyl)alanine | $C_{20}H_{29}F_4N_3O_7$ | 619.57 | 620(M+H)<br>642(M+Na)<br>658(M+K) | 618(M-H)<br>732(M+TFA) |
| 106 | phenylglycine | $C_{31}H_{23}F_4N_3O_7$ | 625.53 | 626(M+H)<br>648(M+Na)<br>664(M+K) | 624(M-H)<br>660(M+Cl)<br>738(M+TFA) |
| 107 | phenylalanine | $C_{32}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 639.56 | 640(M+H)<br>662(M+Na)<br>678(M+K) | 638(M-H)<br>674(M+Cl)<br>712(M+TFA) |
| 108 | homophenylalanine | $C_{33}H_{27}F_4N_3O_7$ | 653.59 | 654(M+H)<br>676(M+Na)<br>692(M+K) | 652(M-H)<br>688(M+Cl)<br>766(M+TFA) |
| 109 | 1-aminocyclopentane carboxylic acid | $C_{29}H_{25}F_4N_3O_7$ | 603.53 | 626(M+Na)<br>642(M+K) | 602(M-H) |

**EXAMPLE 110**

**[0199]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Methioninyl(Sulfoxide)] Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid**

Part A: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Methioninyl]Amino-5-(2',3,5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Hydroxypentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

**[0200]** Starting from (N-9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl) methionine and following the methods described in Example 102, Parts A through C, the title compound was also prepared. TLC(EtOAc-hexane; 1:2) Rf = 0.39.

Part B: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Methioninyl(Sulfoxide)]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxoyyentanoic Acid tert-Butyl Ester

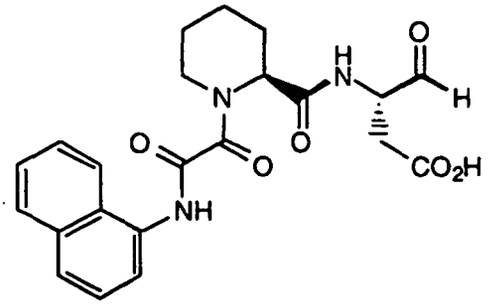
**[0201]** To a solution of (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)methioninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-hydroxypentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.251 g, 0.37 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(4.0 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added Dess-Martin Periodinane (0.203 g, 0.48 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 1 hr, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1.0 M $Na_2S_2O_3$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with EtOAc-hexane (1:2 then 1:1) followed by MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$ (5:95 then 1:9) to give a mixture of two isomeric sulfoxides (0.225 g); TLC(MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:9) Rf's 0.48 and 0.43. The mixture was re-chromatograhed on silica gel eluting with isopropanol-$CH_2Cl_2$ (2.5% to 5% to 10%) to give sulfoxide isomer A (less polar, 0.051 g), sulfoxide isomer B (more polar, 0.086 g) and a mixture of isomers A and B (0.040 g). Both isomers have virtually identical mass spectra. MS(ES) for $C_{32}H_{33}F_4N_3O_8S$ (MW 695.68): positive 718(M+Na); negative 694(M-H).

Part C: (3S,4RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Methioninyl(Sulfoxide)]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxoypentanoic Acid

**[0202]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)_methioninyl(sulfoxide)] amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-oxopentanoic acid tert-butyl ester (isomer A, 0.046 g, 0.07 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(2.0 mL)-anisole(0.1 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2$-$Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$-hexane to give the title compound, isomer A (0.034 g, 81%) as an off-white solid. TLC(MeOH-AcOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:1:32) Rf = 0.20. MS(ES) for $C_{28}H_{25}F_4N_3O_8S$ (MW 639.57): positive 640(M+H),662(M+Na),678(M+K); negative 638(M-H), 752(M+TFA). Under the same conditions sulfoxide isomer B (0.081 g, 0.12 mmol) gave the title compound, isomer B (0.055 g, 74%). MS(ES) for $C_{28}H_{25}F_4N_3O_8S$ (MW 639.57): positive 640(M+H), 662(M+Na), 678(M+K); negative 638 (M-H), 674(M+Cl), 752(M+TFA).

**EXAMPLE 111**

**[0203]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid**

Part A: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert)-Butyl Ester Semicarbazone

**[0204]** To a solution of [N-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl]homoproline (0.103 g, 0.32 mmol, see Example 100, Part A) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (3.0 mL) at 0˚C under nitrogen was added was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.058 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3', 3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.91 g, 0.47 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min, the mixture was treated with (3S)-amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert)-butyl ester semicarbazone, p-toluenesulfonate salt (0.127 g, 0.32 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (42 μL, 0.38 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 2 hrs, the mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc-5% $KHSO_4$. The organic phase was washed with 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the crude title compound (0.119 g, 70%) as a colorless glass.

Part B: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid Semicarbazone

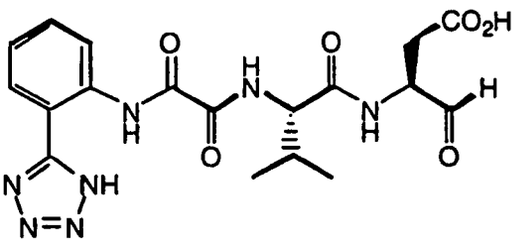
**[0205]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)homoprolinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoic acid semicarbazone tert-butyl ester (0.119 g, 0.21 mmol) in CH2Cl2(2.0 mL)-anisole(0.05 mL)-water(0.05 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.32 mL). The resulting clear solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-CH2Cl2 (1:1). The residue was triturated with Et2O to give the title compound (0.079 g, 74%) as a white solid.

Part C: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Homoprolinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

**[0206]** A suspension of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphthyl)oxamyl)homoprolinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoic acid semicarbazone (0.079 g, 0.16 mmol) in 37% aqueous formaldehyde(0.6 mL)-acetic acid(0.6 mL)-methanol(1.8 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 18 hrs. The resulting clear solution was diluted with water and mixture concentrated on a rotovap. The aqueous solution was then frozen and lyophilized. The residue was taken up in methanol, filtered through Celite and filtrate evaporated to dryness. Trituration of the residue with $Et_2O$ gave the title compound (0.037 g, 53%) as a white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{22}H_{23}N_3O_6$ (MW 425.44): positive 448(M+Na); negative 424(M-H).

**EXAMPLE 112**

**[0207]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1*H*-Tetrazol-5-yl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid**

Part A: 2-(1'-Phenylmethyl-5'-Tetrazolyl)Aniline Hydrochloride

**[0208]** A solution of 2-cyano-acetanilide (0.801 g, 5.0 mmol) and tri-n-butyltin azide (2.05 mL, 7.5 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (10 mL) was heated at reflux for 48 hrs. The mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and treated with 2.0 N HCl in $Et_2O$ (5.0 mL). The resulting precipate was collected by suction, washed with hexane and dried in vacuo to give 2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)acetanilide (0.917 g, 90%) as a white solid.

**[0209]** To a suspension of 2-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)acetanilide (0.203 g, 1.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.0 mL) at 0˚C under nitrogen was added triethylamine (0.170 mL, 1.2 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.125 mL, 1.05 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 3 hrs and at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to a dryness. The residue was triturated with hexane to give 2-(1'-phenylmethyl-5'-tetrazolyl)acetanilide (0.218 g, 74%) as a white solid. $^1$H-NMR indicates that the product is a single regioisomer. Assignment of regiochemistry should be considered tentative. $^1$H-NMR($CDCl_3$): $\delta$ 2.22 ppm (3H,s), 5.84 (2H,s), 7.16 (1H, dt, J = 7.8, 1.5 Hz), 7.40 (6H, m), 8.19 (1H, dd, J = 7.8, 1.5 Hz), 8.63 (1H, d, J = 8.4 Hz). 10.58 (1H, bs).

**[0210]** A mixture of 2-(1'-phenylmethyl-5'-tetrazolyl)acetanilide (0.216 g, 0.74 mmol) and 10% aqueous HCl (3.0 mL) was refluxed for 18 hrs. The mixture was evaporated to dryness and the residue triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title compound (0.187 g, 88%) as a white solid.

Part B: N-[2-(1'-Phenylmethyl-5'-Tetrazolyl)Phenyl]Oxamic Acid

**[0211]** To a solution of 2-(1'-phenylmethyl-5'-tetrazolyl)aniline hydrochloride (0.177 g, 0.615 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.008 g, 0.065 mmol) and triethylamine (0.19 mL, 1.4 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$ (1.0 mL) at O˚C (ice bath) under nitrogen was added methyl oxalyl chloride (62 μL, 0.67 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 2 hrs, the mixture was allowed to come to room temperature, stirred for 18 hrs and then partitioned between EtOAc-5% $KHSO_4$. The organic phase was washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness.

**[0212]** The crude methyl ester (0.207 g, ca 0.615 mmol) was taken up in dioxane (2.0 mL) and treated with 1.0 N LiOH solution (0.68 mL, 0.68 mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The mixture was acidified with 1.0 N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The extract was washed with saturated NaCl solution, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to dryness. Trituration of the crude product with hexane gave the title compound (0.121 g, 61%) as a white solid.

Part C: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1'-Phenylmethyl-5'-Tetrazolyl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid Semicarbazone tert-Butyl Ester

**[0213]** To a solution of N-[2-(1'-phenylmethyl-5'-tetrazolyl)phenyl]oxamic acid (0.065 g, 0.20 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(2.0 mL) at 0˚C under nitrogen was added hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.037 g) followed by 1-ethyl-3-(3',3'-dimethyl-1'-aminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (0.058 g, 0.30 mmol). After stirring at 0˚C for 10 min, the mixture was treated with (3S)-3-(valinyl)amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert)-butyl ester semicarbazone (0.066 g, 0.20 mmol, prepared by the method described for the corresponding leucine analogue in Example 1, Parts B and C) and N-methylmorpholine (26 μL, 0.24 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 16 hrs, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc-water. The organic phase was washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and saturated NaCl solutions, dried over anhydrous $Na_2SO_4$ and evaporated to give the crude title compound (0.090 g, 62%) as a colorless glass.

Part D: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1'*H*-5'-Tetrazolyl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid Semicarbazone tert-Butyl Ester

**[0214]** To a solution of crude (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1'-phenylmethyl-5'-tetrazolyl)phenyl) oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoic acid semicarbazone tert-butyl ester (0.089 g, ca.0.14 mmol) in MeOH (1.0 mL) was added 10% Pd-C (0.009 g) and resulting mixture stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 48 hrs. The mixture was filtered through Celite washing the filter cake with $CH_2Cl_2$ and the combined filtrates evaporated to dryness. The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title product (0.060 g, 79%) as a white solid.

Part E: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1'*H*-5'-Tetrazolyl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid Semicarbazone

**[0215]** To a solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1'*H*-5'-tetrazolyl)phenyl)oxamyl)valinyl] amino-4-oxobutanoic acid tert-butyl ester (0.058, 0.11 mmol) in $CH_2Cl_2$(1.0 mL)-anisole (0.05 mL) at room temperature under nitrogen was added 6.0 M

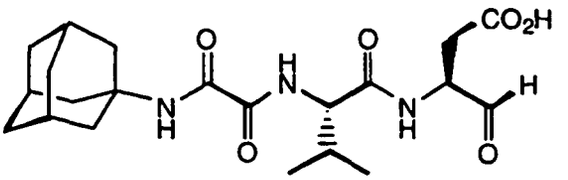
HCl/AcOH (1.0 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs, evaporated to dryness and chased with toluene-$CH_2Cl_2$ (1:1). The residue was triturated with $Et_2O$ to give the title compound (0.048 g, 92%) as a white solid.

Part F: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1'*H*-5'-Tetrazolyl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

**[0216]** A solution of (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1'*H*-5'-tetrazolyl)phenyl)oxamyl)valinyl] amino-4-oxobutanoic acid semicarbazone (0.048 g, 0.10 mmol) in 37% aqueous formaldehyde(0.4 mL)-acetic acid(0.4 mL)-methanol(1.2 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen for 18 hrs. The resulting clear solution was diluted with water and mixture concentrated on a rototvap. The aqueous solution was then frozen and lyophilized. The residue was taken up in methanol, filtered through Celite and filtrate evaporated to dryness. Trituration of the residue with $Et_2O$ gave the title compound (0.025 g, 59%) as a white solid. MS(ES) for $C_{18}H_{21}N_7O_6$ (MW 431.41): positive 454(M+Na); negative 430(M-H).

**EXAMPLE 113**

**[0217]**



**(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl] Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid**

Part A: (3S)-3-[N-(9-Fluorenylmethoxycabonyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid (tert-Butyl) Ester Semicarbazonyl-4-[2'-(4-Ethyl-Phenoxyacetyl)] Aminomethylpolystrene

**[0218]** Aminomethylpolystryene resin (10.0 g, 100-200 mesh, 0.71 meq/g) was placed in a 200 mL filter tube equipped with a vacuum stopcock and glass frit and washed successively with $CH_2Cl_2$(50 mL)/dimethylformamide(50 mL), diisopropylethylamine(5 mL)/dimethylformamide(30 mL), dimethylformamide (2 X 50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (30 mL). The resin was suspended in tetrahydrofuran(20 mL)/N-methylpyrolidinone(20 mL) with nitrogen agitation through the bottom of the frit and treated with diiospropylethylamine (1.9 mL, 10.9 mmol) and (3S)-3-(9-fluorenylmethoxycabonyl)amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert-butyl) ester semicarbazonyl-4-[2'-(4-ethyl-phenoxyacetic acid)] (2.24 g, 3.56 mmol). After all of the solid had dissolved (approx. 10 min), the mixture was treated with pyBOP [benzotriazolyloxy-tris(N-pyrolidinyl) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, 2.78 g, 5.34 mmol) in one portion. After mixing by nitrogen agitation for 3 hrs, the supernatant was removed by suction and the resin washed succesively with tetrahydrofuran (2 X 50 mL), dimethylformamide (3 X 50 mL) and $CH_2Cl_2$ (2 X 50 mL). Unreacted amine groups were capped by treatment with a mixture of acetic anhydride(10 mL)/ dimethylformamide(30 mL)/diisopropylethylamine(1.0 mL). After mixing by nitrogen agitation for 1 hr, the supernatant was removed by suction and the resin washed with dimethylformamide(4 X 50 mL).

**[0219]** The resin was treated with piperidine(10 mL)/ dimethylformamide(40 mL) and mixed by nitrogen agitation for 1 hr. The supernatant was removed by suction and the resin washed with dimethylformamide(4 X 50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL).

**[0220]** The resin was suspended in tetrahydrofuran(20 mL)/N-methylpyrolidinone(20 mL), treated with N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycabonyl)valine (3.63 g, 10.7 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (5.7 mL, 32.7 mmol) and pyBOP (8.34 g, 16.0 mmol) and mixed by nitrogen agitation for 2.5 hrs. The supernatant was removed by suction and the resin washed succesively with dimethylformamide (3 X 40 mL) and $CH_2Cl_2$ (3 X 40 mL), methanol (2 X 40 mL) and $Et_2O$ (2 X 40 mL). The resin was dried in vacuo to give the title product (12.69 g, quanitative). Based on the starting semicarbazone-acid, the resin loading was calculated as approximately 0.28 meq/g.

Part B: (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid

**[0221]** An aliquot of the Part A resin (0.125 g, ca 0.035 mmol) was placed in a 6 mL Supelco™ fitration tube equipped with a 20$\mu$m polyethylene frit, treated with piperidinedimethylformamide (1.0 mL, 1:4 v/v) and mixed on an orbital shaker for 1 hr. The supernatant was removed by suction and the resin washed with dimethylformamide (4 X 1.0 mL) and $CH_2Cl_2$ (3 X 1.0 mL). The resin was treated with 0.5M $iPr_2NEt$ in N-methylpyrolidinone (0.40 mL, 0.20 mmol), (1-adamantanyl)oxamic acid (0.0246 g, 0.11 mmol) and 0.25M O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium

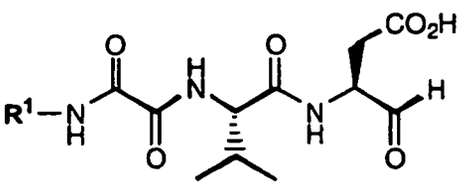
hexafluorophate in N-methylpyrolidinone (0.40 mL, 0.10 mmol). The mixture was mixed on an orbital shaker under an nitrogen atmosphere for 16 hrs. The supernatant was removed by suction and the resin washed succesively with dimethylformamide (3 X 1.0 mL) and $CH_2Cl_2$ (3 X 1.0 mL), methanol (2 X 1.0 mL) and $Et_2O$ (2 X 1.0 mL).

**[0222]** The resin was treated with 1.0 mL of $CH_2Cl_2$ and allowed to re-swell for 15 min. The solvent was removed by suction and the resin treated with trifluoroacetic acid-$CH_2Cl_2$-anisole (1.0 mL, 4:3:1 v/v/v). After mixing on an orbital shaker under nitrogen for 5.5 hrs, the supernatant was removed by suction and the resin washed with $CH_2Cl_2$ (4 X 1.0 mL). The resin was treated with 37% aqueous formaldehyde-acetic acid-tetrahydrofurantrifluoroacetic acid (1.0 mL, 1:1:5:0.025 v/v/v/v) and mixed on an orbital shaker under nitrogen for 4.5 hrs. The supernatant was collected by suction, the resin washed with tetrahydrofuran (3 X 0.5 mL). The combined filtrates were blown down under nitrogen. The residue was taken up in methanol (0.5 mL), filtered and applied directly to a 3 mL Supelco™ LC-18 reverse phase extraction tube which had been pre-conditioned with water, and eluted successively with 3 mL each of 10% MeOH-water, 30% MeOH-water, 60% MeOH-water and 90% MeOH-water. The product-containing fractions (TLC) were combined and evaporated to dryness to give the title compound (0.0114 g, 77%) as a colorless glass. TLC(AcOH-MeOH-$CH_2Cl_2$; 1:1:20) Rf = 0.23. MS(ES) for $C_{21}H_{31}N_3O_6$ (MW 421.49): positive 444(M+Na), 460(M+K); negative 420(M-H), 534(M+TFA).

## EXAMPLES 114-127

**[0223]** Starting with (3S)-3-[N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycabonyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoic acid (tert-butyl) ester semicarbazonyl-4-[2'-(4-ethyl-phenoxyacetyl)] aminomethylpolystrene (see Example 113, Part A) and following the methods described in Example 113, Part B, the compounds shown below in Table 11 were also prepared:

**Table 11**



| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 114 | Ph | $C_{17}H_{21}N_3O_6$ | 363.37 | 386(M+Na)<br>402(M+K) | 362(M-H) |
| 115 | $PhCH_2$ | $C_{18}H_{23}N_3O_6$ | 377.40 | 400(M+Na) | 376(M-H) |
| 116 | $Ph(CH_2)_2$ | $C_{19}H_{25}N_3O_6$ | 391.42 | 414(M+Na)<br>430(M+K) | 390(M-H)<br>504(M+TFA) |
| 117 | (2-$CF_3$)Ph | $C_{18}H_{20}F_3N_3O_6$ | 431.37 | 454(M+Na) | 430(M-H) |
| 118 | (2-t-Bu)Ph | $C_{21}H_{29}N_3O_6$ | 419.48 | 442(M+Na)<br>458(M+K) | 418(M-H)<br>532(M+TFA) |
| 119 | (2-Ph)Ph | $C_{23}H_{25}N_3O_6$ | 439.47 | 462(M+Na)<br>478(M+K) | 438(M-H)<br>552(M+TFA) |
| 120 | (2-$PhCH_2$)Ph | $C_{24}H_{27}N_3O_6$ | 453.49 | 476(M+Na)<br>492(M+K) | 452(M-H)<br>566(M+TFA) |
| 121 | (2-PhO)Ph | $C_{23}H_{25}N_3O_7$ | 455.47 | 478(M+Na)<br>494(M+K) | 454(M-H)<br>568(M+TFA) |
| 122 | 2-naphthyl | $C_{21}H_{23}N_3O_6$ | 413.43 | 436(M+Na)<br>452(M+K) | 412(M-H)<br>526(M+TFA) |
| 123 | 1-naphthyl | $C_{21}H_{23}N_3O_6$ | 413.43 | 436(M+Na)<br>452(M+K) | 412(M-H)<br>526(M+TFA) |

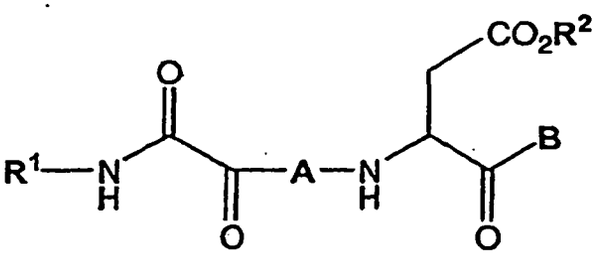
(continued)

| | | | | MS(ES) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Ex.** | **$R^1$** | **Formula** | **MW** | **pos.** | **neg.** |
| 124 | 4-Cl-1-naphthyl | $C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3O_6$ | 447.87 | 470/472 (M+Na)<br>486/488 (M+K) | 446/448 (M-H) |
| 125 | 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $C_{21}H_{27}N_3O_6$ | 417.46 | 440(M+Na)<br>456(M+K) | 416(M-H)<br>530(M+TFA) |
| 126 | 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthyl | $C_{21}H_{27}N_3O_6$ | 417.46 | 440(M+Na)<br>456(M+K) | 416(M-H)<br>530(M+TFA) |
| 127 | (1-naphthyl)$CH_2$ | $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O_6$ | 427.46 | 450(M+Na)<br>466(M+K) | 426(M-H)<br>540(M+TFA) |

**[0224]** Although the invention has been described with reference to the examples provided above, it should be understood that various modifications can be made without departing from the spirit of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is limited only by the claims.

## Claims

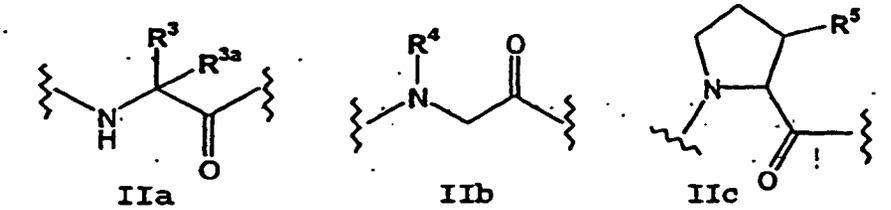
**1.** A compound of the following formula:



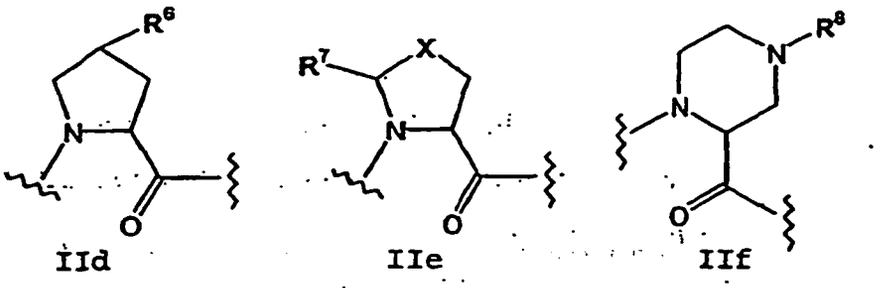
Formula I

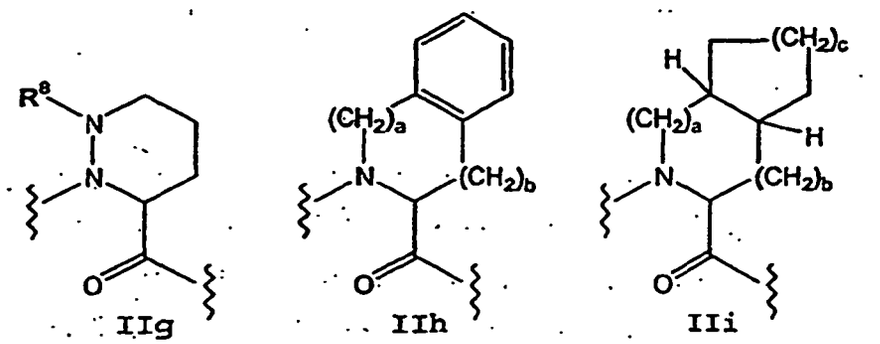
wherein:

A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i:

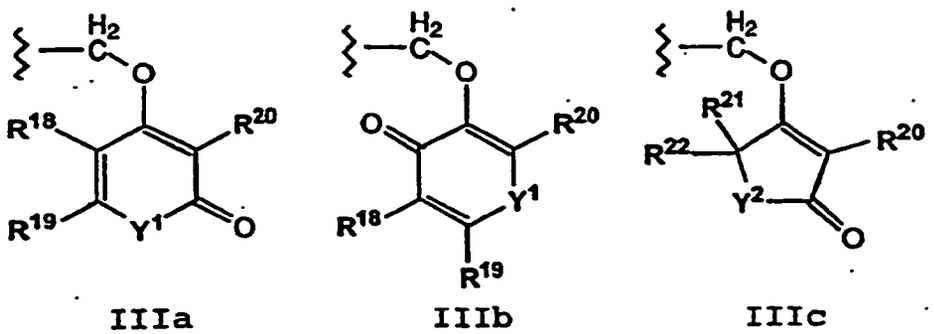


IIa IIb IIc




B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom, alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituted 1 or 2-naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl). $(CH_2)_n$(substituted heteroaryl), halomethyl, $CO_2R^{12}$, $CONR^{13}R^{14}$, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryl), $CH_2OCO$(heteroaryl), or $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:




$R^1$ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$, or $R^{1c}O$; and

$R^2$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, or substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl;

and wherein:

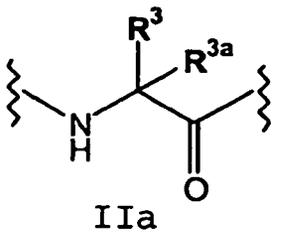
$R^{1a}$ and $R^{1b}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, substituted. (1 or 2 naphthyl) alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, with the proviso that $R^{1a}$ and $R^{1b}$ cannot both be hydrogen;

$R^{1c}$ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naph-

thyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroarly, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, or substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl;
$R^3$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_nNHCOR^9$, $(CH_2)_nN(C=NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl) or $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl), wherein heteroaryl includes pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;
$R^{3a}$ is hydrogen or methyl, or $R^3$ and $R^{3a}$ taken together are $-(CH_2)_d-$ where d is an interger from 2 to 6;
$R^4$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;
$R^5$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^6$ is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloakyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl). $OR^{10}$, $SR^{11}$ or $NHCOR^9$;
$R^7$ is hydrogen, oxo, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^8$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), or $COR^9$;
$R^9$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substitited phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $OR^{12}$, or $NR^{13}R^{14}$;
$R^{10}$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alky, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{11}$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{12}$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{13}$ is hydrogen, $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{14}$ is hydrogen or $C_{1-6}$ alkyl;
or $R^{13}$ and $R^{14}$ taken together form a five to seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine, or N-substituted piperazine;
$R^{15}$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl);
$R^{16}$ and $R^{17}$ are independently $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
$R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ taken together are $-(CH=CH)_2-$;
$R^{20}$ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl);
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ and $R^{23}$ are independently hydrogen, or alkyl;
X is $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or S;
$Y^1$ is O or $NR^{23}$;
$Y^2$ is $CH_2$, O, or $NR^{23}$;
a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;
c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;
m is 1 or 2; and
n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**2.** The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



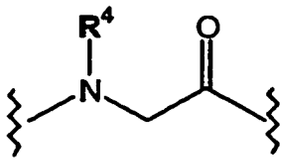
IIa

preferably wherein

$R^3$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl); and
$R^{3a}$ is hydrogen,

more preferably wherein $R^3$ is methyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, cyclohexylmethyl, t-butyl, cyclohexyl or phenyl.

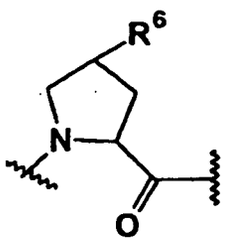
**3.** The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



IIb

preferably, $R^4$ being phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or 2-indanyl.

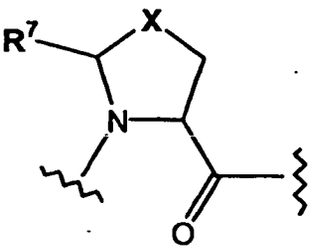
**4.** The compound of claim 1 wherein A is



IId

preferably wherein $R^6$ is hydrogen, fluorine, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $OR^{10}$, or $SR^{11}$.

**5.** The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

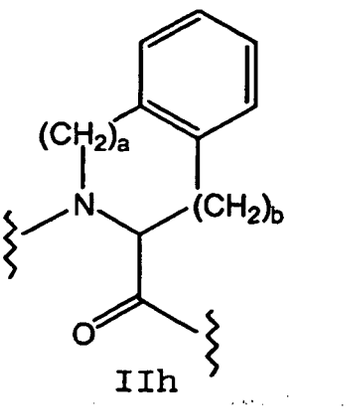


IIe

preferably wherein

$R^7$ is hydrogen, oxo, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or naphthyl; and
X = $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or S.

**6.** The compound of claim 1 wherein A is

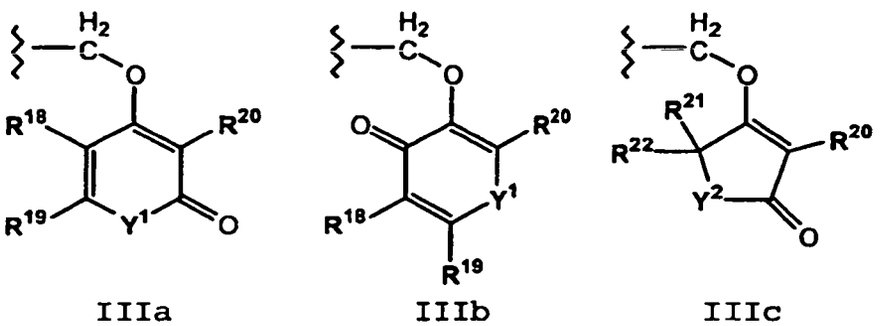


IIh

preferably wherein a is 0.

**7.** The compound of any one of the preceding claims wherein B is hydrogen, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryl), or $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, and wherein Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom.

**8.** The compound of any one of Claims 1 to 6 wherein B is



IIIa IIIb IIIc

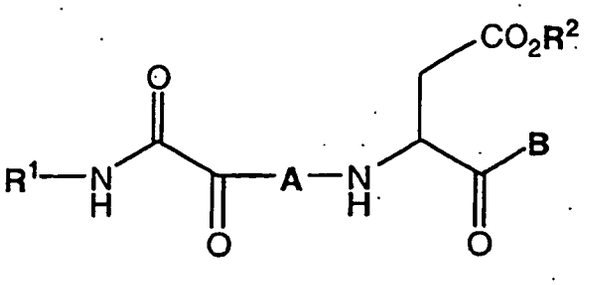
preferably wherein $R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, or phenyl, or wherein $R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ taken together are $-(CH{=}CH)_2-$.

**9.** The compound of any one of the preceding claims wherein $R^1$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, or (heteroaryl)alkyl.

**10.** The compound of claim 2 wherein B is $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl).

**11.** The compound of claim 1 wherein $R^1$ is 1-naphthyl and also A is valine, and/or B is $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl).

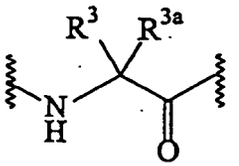
**12.** A compound according to claim 1, having the following Formula I:



Formula I

wherein:

A has the following Formula IIa:



Formula IIa

B is hydrogen, halomethyl, $CH_2ZR^{15}$ wherein Z is oxygen, or $CH_2OPOR^{16}R^{17}$;
$R^1$ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, substituted (heteraaryl)alkyl or $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$;
$R^{1a}$ and $R^{1b}$ are phenyl;
$R^2$ is hydrogen;
$R^3$ is $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl;
$R^{3a}$ is hydrogen;
$R^{15}$ is substituted phenyl; and
$R^{16}$ and $R^{17}$ are independently $C_1$-$C_6$ alkyl or phenyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof

**13.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is phenyl.

**14.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is substituted phenyl.

**15.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is halophenyl.

**16.** The compound of claim 15 wherein $R^1$ is 2-fluorophenyl.

**17.** The compound of claim 15 wherein $R^1$ is 2-chlorophenyl.

**18.** The compound of claim 15 wherein $R^1$ is 2-bromophenyl.

**19.** The compound of claim 15 wherein $R^1$ is iodophenyl.

**20.** The compound of claim 15 wherein $R^1$ is 4-fluorophenyl.

**21.** The compound of claim 15 wherein $R^1$ is 4-chlorophenyl.

**22.** The compound of claim 15 wherein $R^1$ is 4-bromophenyl.

**23.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is difluorophenyl.

**24.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is 2,6-dichlorophenyl.

**25.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is tetrachlorophenyl.

**26.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is 2-trifluoromethylphenyl.

**27.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is 3-trifluoromethylphenyl.

**28.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is alkoxyphenyl.

**29.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is di(alkoxy)phenyl.

**30.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is biphenyl.

**31.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is *tert*-butylphenyl.

**32.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is di-*tert*-butylphenyl.

**33.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is (methylphenyl)phenyl.

**34.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is (alkoxyphenyl)phenyl.

**35.** The compound of claim 14 wherein $R^1$ is (naphthyl)phenyl.

**36.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is naphthyl.

**37.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is substituted naphthyl.

**38.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is phenylalkyl.

**39.** The compound of claim 38 wherein $R^1$ is benzyl.

**40.** The compound of claim 38 wherein $R^1$ is $-(CH_2)_2$phenyl.

**41.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is substituted phenylalkyl.

**42.** The compound of claim 41 wherein $R^1$ is *tert*-butylbenzyl.

**43.** The compound of claim 41 wherein $R^1$ is $-CH_2CH_2$(2-fluorophenyl).

**44.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is cycloalkyl.

**45.** The compound of claim 44 wherein cycloalkyl is a bicyclic ring.

**46.** The compound of claim 45 wherein the bicyclic ring is partially unsaturated.

**47.** The compound of claim 44 wherein cycloalkyl is a tricyclic ring.

**48.** The compound of claim 47 wherein the tricyclic ring is partially unsaturated.

**49.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl.

**50.** The compound of claim 49 wherein $R^1$ is $-CH_2$(1-naphthyl).

**51.** The compound of claim 49 wherein $R^1$ is $-CH_2$(2-naphthyl).

**52.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is heteroaryl.

**53.** The compound of claim 52 wherein $R^1$ is pyridyl.

**54.** The compound of claim 52 wherein $R^1$ is pyrazinyl.

**55.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^1$ is $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$.

**56.** The compound of claim 12 wherein B is hydrogen.

**57.** The compound of claim 12 wherein B is halomethyl.

**58.** The compound of claim 57 wherein B is $-CH_2F$

**59.** The compound of claim 12 wherein B is $-CH_2ZR^{15}$.

**60.** The compound of claim 59 wherein $R^{15}$ is phenyl substituted with one or more halogen atoms.

**61.** The compound of claim 60 wherein $R^{15}$ is dihalophenyl.

**62.** The compound of claim 60 wherein $R^{15}$ is trihalophenyl.

**63.** The compound of claim 60 wherein $R^{15}$ is tetrahalophenyl.

**64.** The compound of claim 59 wherein $R^{15}$ is phenyl substituted with one or more fluorine atoms.

**65.** The compound of claim 64 wherein $R^{15}$ is difluorophenyl.

**66.** The compound of claim 64 wherein $R^{15}$ is 2,4,6-trifluorophenyl.

**67.** The compound of claim 64 wherein $R^{15}$ is 2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl.

**68.** The compound of claim 12 wherein B is $CH_2OPOR^{16}R^{17}$.

**69.** The compound of claim 68 wherein $R^{16}$ is methyl.

**70.** The compound of claim 68 wherein $R^{16}$ is phenyl.

**71.** The compound of claim 68 wherein $R^{17}$ is phenyl.

**72.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^3$ is methyl.

**73.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^3$ is ethyl.

**74.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^3$ is isopropyl.

**75.** The compound of claim 12 wherein $R^3$ is *tert*-butyl.

**76.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is:

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(4-Chloro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(2-Anthryl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3[N-(N'-(Phenethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(2-Phenylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-n-Heptylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)-Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)Oxamyl)-Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Fluorophenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Methoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(N"-N"'-Diphenylamino)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5' ,6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Pyridinyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Pyrazinyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)-Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3,4,5-Trimethoxybenzyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzhydryl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-*tert*-Butylphenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(2-Pyridinyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,5,6-Tetrafluoro-4-Pyridinyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Iodophenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,5-Di-*tert*-Butylphenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(5-Indanyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(Methyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(n-Heptyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(tert-Octyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Cyclohexyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(5-Phenyl-3-Pyrazolyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,5-Tetrafluorophenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,6-Tetrafluorophenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,5,6-Tetrachlorophenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,5,6-Pentafluorophenyl)OxamylValinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzimidazolyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',6'-Difluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',4',6'-Trifluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(Methylphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid; or
(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**77.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is:

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)-Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(Nv-(2-Phenylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3 [N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(3-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N-(4-Phenylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'- Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzhydryl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tet,rafluoropheaoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2'-Fluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-*tert*-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2'-Fluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid; or
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**78.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is:

(3S)-3-[N-(N-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(2',4',6'-Trifluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)(*tert*-Butyl)Glycinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Norleucinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)(*tert*-Butyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(Methylphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid;
(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-Fluoro-4-Oxopentanoic Acid; or
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-5-(Diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**79.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is:

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1H-Tetrazol-5-yl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Chloro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic. Acid;

(3S)-3-[N-(M-(1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Napthylmethyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid; or
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Leucinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid.

**80.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Fluoro-4-Iodophenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**81.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Chlorophenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**82.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Bromophenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**83.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Fluorophenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**84.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Trifluoromethylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**85.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N-(1-Anthryl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**86.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-*tert*-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',S',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**87.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Trifluoromethylphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**88.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**89.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

**90.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Methoxyphenyl)Oxamyl)Alaninyl]Amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorophenoxy)-4-Oxopentanoic Acid.

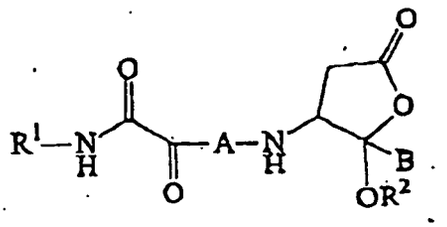
**91.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Trifluoromethylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid.

**92.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-(N-(N'-(2-*tert*-Butylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid.

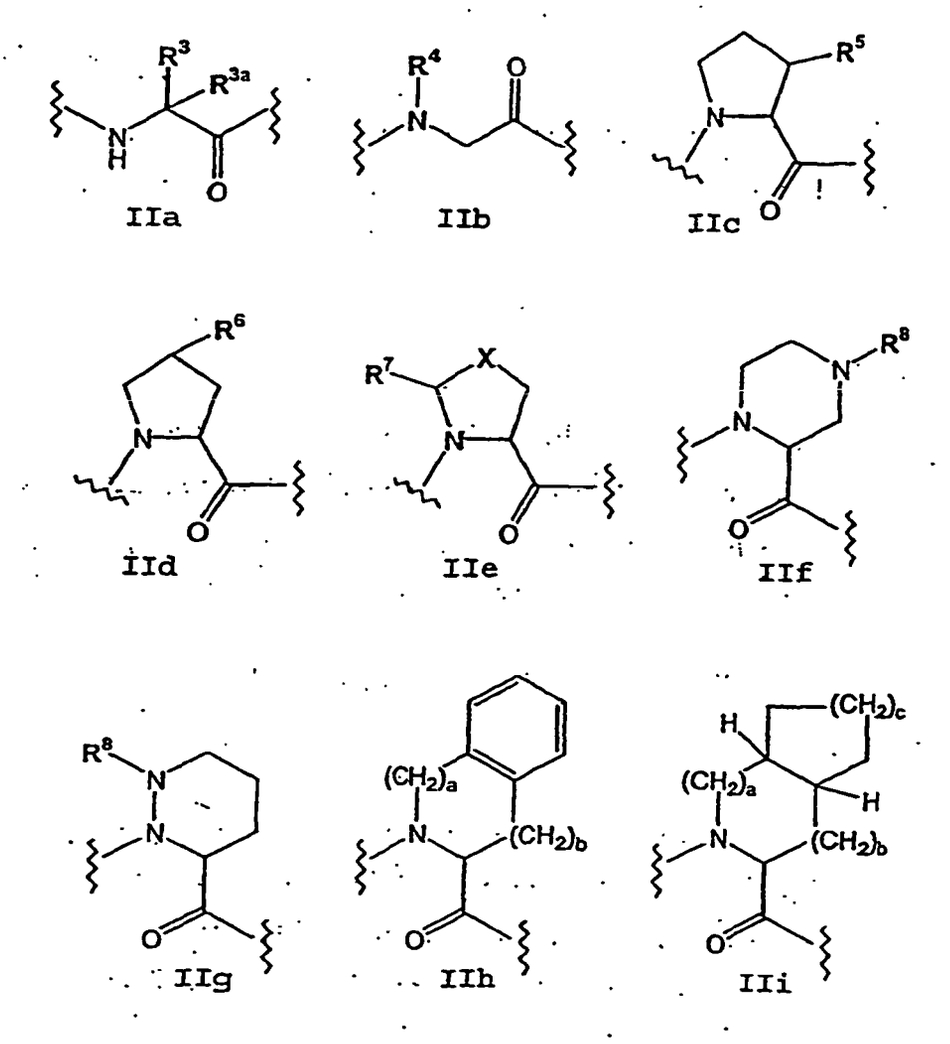
**93.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid.

**94.** The compound of claim 12 wherein the compound is (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)Oxamyl)Valinyl]Amino-4-Oxobutanoic Acid.

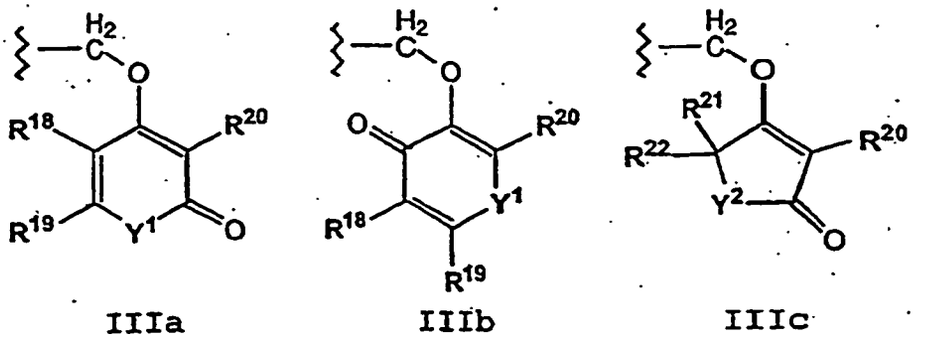
**95.** A compound having the following formula:



A is a natural or unnatural amino acid of Formula IIa-i:




B is a hydrogen atom, a deuterium atom; alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, substituted 2-oxazolyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituted 1 or 2-naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituted heteroaryl), halomethyl, $CO_2R^{12}$, $CONR^{13}R^{14}$, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryl), $CH_2OCO$(heteroaryl), or $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, where Z is an oxygen or a sulfur atom, or B is a group of the Formula IIIa-c:



IIIa IIIb IIIc

$R^1$ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$, or $R^{1c}O$; and
$R^2$ is hydrogen

and wherein:

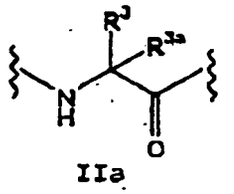
$R^{1a}$ and $R^{1b}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl) alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl or substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl, with the proviso that $R^{1a}$ and $R^{1b}$ cannot both be hydrogen;
$R^{1c}$ is alkyl, cycloalkyl, (cycloalkyl)alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, substituted (1 or 2 naphthyl)alkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, (heteroaryl)alkyl, or substituted (heteroaryl)alkyl;
$R^3$ is $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_nNHCOR^9$, $(CH_2)_nN(C{=}NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl) or $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl), wherein heteroaryl includes pyridyl, thienyl, furyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidyl, triazinyl, tetrazolyl, and indolyl;
$R^{3a}$ is hydrogen or methyl, or $R^3$ and $R^{3a}$ taken together are $(CH_2)_d$- where is an interger from 2 to 6;
$R^4$ is phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$(substituted phenyl), cycloalkyl, or benzofused cycloalkyl;
$R^5$ is hydrogen, $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^6$ is hydrogen, fluorine, oxo, $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $OR^{10}$, $SR^{11}$ or $NHCOR^9$;
$R^7$ is hydrogen, oxo, $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^8$ is $C_{1\text{-}6}$ cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), or $COR^9$;
$R^9$ is hydrogen, $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), $OR^{12}$, or $NR^{13}R^{14}$;
$R^{10}$ is hydrogen, $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{11}$ is $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{12}$ is $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{13}$ is hydrogen, $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyl. $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl);
$R^{14}$ is hydrogen or $C_{1\text{-}6}$ alkyl;
or $R^{13}$ and $R^{14}$ taken together form a five to seven membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, such as morpholine, or N-substituted piperazine;
$R^{15}$ is phenyl substituted phenyl, naphthyl, substituted naphthyl, heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 or 2-naphthyl), or $(CH_2)_n$(heteroaryl);

$R^{16}$ and $R^{17}$ are independently $C_{1-6}$ alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, naphthyl, phenylalkyl, substituted phenylalkyl, or (cycloalkyl)alkyl;
$R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ are independently hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl), or $R^{18}$ and $R^{19}$ taken together are $-(CH{=}CH)_2-$;
$R^{20}$ is hydrogen, alkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituted phenyl);
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ and $R^{23}$ are independently hydrogen, or alkyl;
X is $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$, or S;
$Y^1$ is O or $NR^{23}$;
$Y^2$ is $CH_2$, O, or $NR^{23}$;
a is 0 or 1 and b is 1 or 2, provided that when a is 1 then b is 1;
c is 1 or 2, provided that when c is 1 then a is 0 and b is 1;
m is 1 or 2; and
n is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**96.** The compound of claim 1 wherein:

$R^1$ is substituted phenyl;
$R^2$ is hydrogen or $C_{1-6}$ alkyl;
B is hydrogen;
A has the following Formula IIa:



IIa

$R^3$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl; and
$R^{3a}$ is hydrogen.

**97.** The compound of claim 96 wherein $R^1$ is tri-halophenyl.

**98.** The compound of claim 96 wherein $R^2$ is hydrogen.

**99.** The compound of claim 96 wherein $R^2$ is $C_{1-6}$ alkyl.

**100.** The compound of claim 96 wherein $R^2$ is ethyl.

**101.** A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of any preceding claim in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

**102.** The pharmaceutical composition of claim 101 for use in a method for treating an autoimmune disease, an inflamatory disease or a neurodegenerative disease, comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to a patient in need thereof.

**103.** The pharmaceutical composition of claim 101 for use in a method of preventing ischemic injury to a patient suffering from a disease associated with ischemic injury, comprising administering an effective amount of the composition to a patient in need thereof

**104.** The pharmaceutical composition of claim 101 for use in a method for expanding of hematopoietic cell populations or enhancing their survival, comprising contacting the cells with an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition.

**105.** The pharmaceutical composition of claim 104 wherein the cell populations are granulocytes, monocytes, erthrocytes, lymphocytes or platelets for use in cell transfusions.

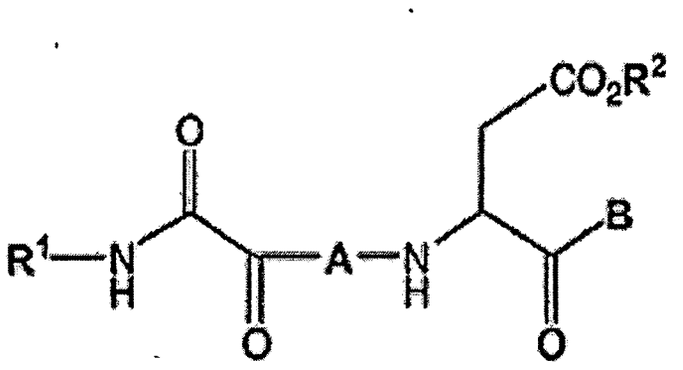
**106.** The pharmaceutical composition of claim 101 for use in a method of prolonging the viability of an organ that has been removed from a donor or isolated cells derived from an organ for the purpose of a future transplantation procedure, the method comprising applying an effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition to the organ or isolated cells to prolong the viability of the same as compared to untreated organ or isolated cells.

**107.** The pharmaceutical composition of claim 106 wherein the organ is an intact organ.

**108.** The pharmacautical composition of claim 106 wherein the isolated cells are pancreatic islet cells, dopaminergic neurons, blood cells, or hematopoietic cells.

**Patentansprüche**

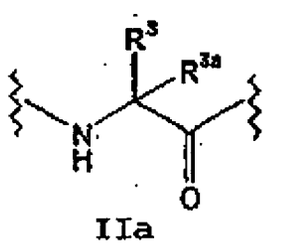
**1.** Verbindung der folgenden Formel



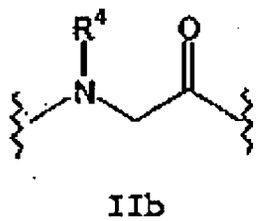
Formel I

worin

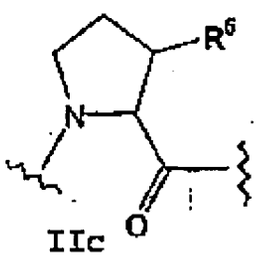
A für eine natürliche oder nicht-natürliche Aminosäure der Formeln IIa-i:



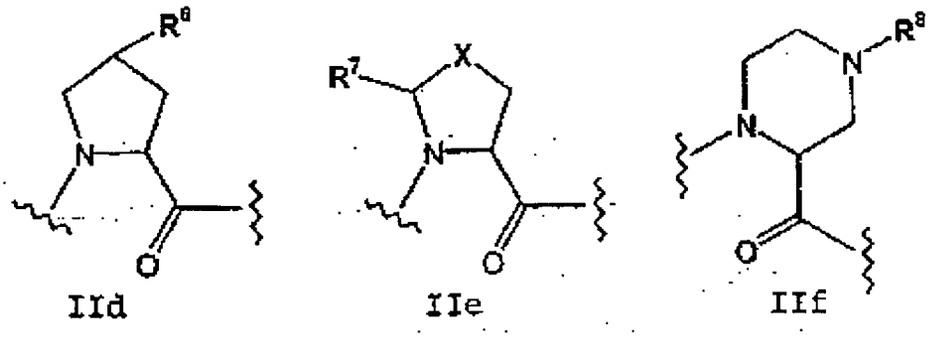
IIa

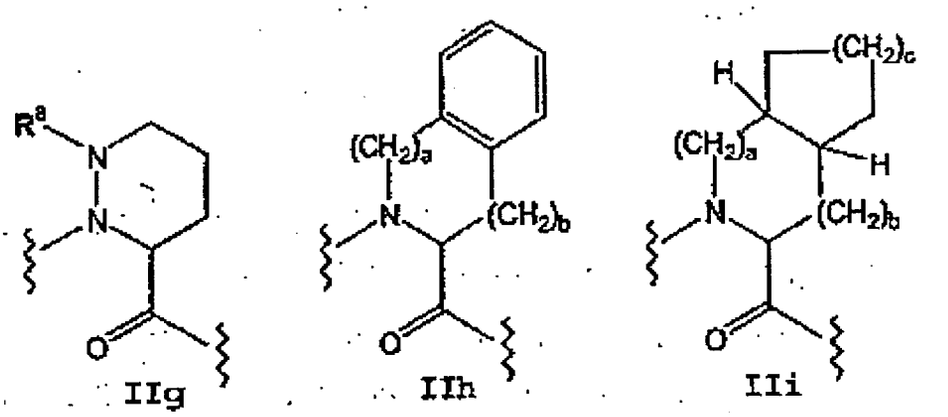


IIb



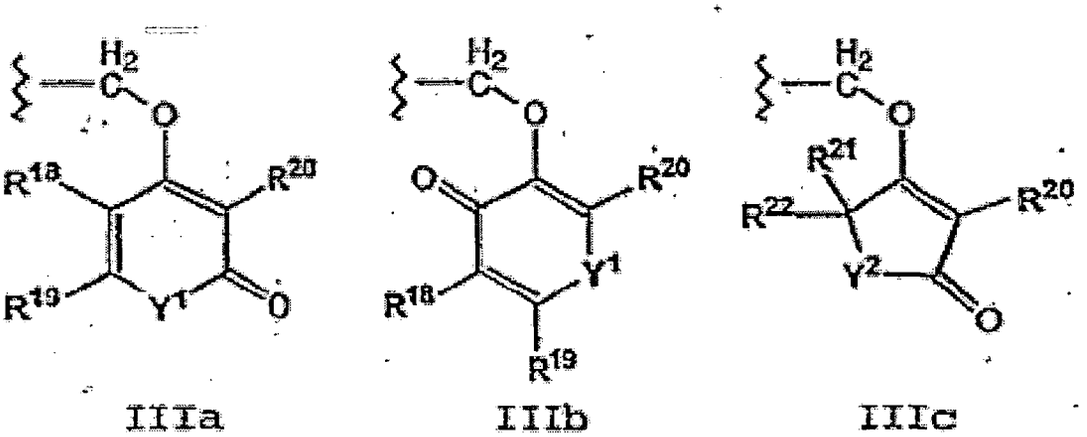
IIc




steht,
B für ein Wasserstoffatom, ein Deuteriumatom, Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, 2-Benzooxazolyl, substituiertes 2-Oxazolyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$ Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes 1- oder 2-Naphthyl) $(CH_2)_n$(Heteroaryl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Heteroaryl), Halomethyl, $CO_2R^{12}$, $CONR^{13}R^{14}$, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(Aryl), $CH_2OCO$(Heteroaryl) oder $CH_2OPO$ $(R^{16})R^{17}$ steht,

worin Z für ein Sauerstoff- oder ein Schwefelatom steht, oder
B für eine Gruppe der Formeln IIIa bis IIIc steht:




$R^1$ für Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl)alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl,

Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphtthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl, substituiertes Heteroaryl, (Heteroaryl) alkyl, substituiertes (Heteroaryl)alkyl, $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$ oder $R^{1c}O$ steht; und
$R^2$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl) alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2- Naphthyl) alkyl, oder substituiertes (1- oder 2- Naphthyl) alkyl steht;

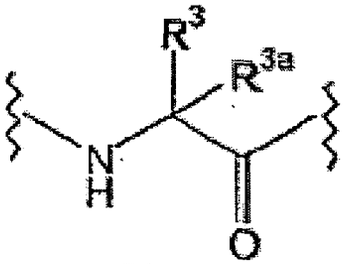
und worin:

$R^{1a}$ und $R^{1b}$ unabhängig voneinander für Wasserstoff, Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl)alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, substituiertes (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl, substituiertes Heteroaryl, (Heteroaryl)alkyl oder substituiertes (Heteroaryl)alkyl, mit der Maßgabe, dass $R^{1a}$ und $R^{1b}$ nicht beide für Wasserstoff stehen können,
$R^{1c}$ für Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl)alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, substituiertes (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl, substituiertes Heteroaryl, (Heteroaryl)alkyl oder substituiertes (Heteroaryl)alkyl steht;
$R^3$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_nNHCOR^9$, $(CH_2)_nN(C{=}NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(Heteroaryl) steht, wobei Heteroaryl folgende Reste einschließt: Pyridyl, Thienyl, Furyl, Thiazolyl, Imidazolyl, Pyrazolyl, Isoxazolyl, Pyrazinyl, Pyrimidyl, Triazinyl, Tetrazolyl und Idolyl;
$R^{3a}$ für Wasserstoff oder Methyl steht oder $R^3$ und $R^{3a}$ zusammen für $(CH_2)_d$- stehen, wobei d für eine ganze Zahl von 2 bis 6 steht;
$R^4$ für Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$(substituiertes Phenyl), Cycloalkyl oder benzokondensiertes Cycloalkyl steht;
$R^5$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^6$ für Wasserstoff, Fluor, Oxo, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl), $OR^{10}$, $SR^{11}$ oder $NHCOR^9$ steht;
$R^7$ für Wasserstoff, Oxo, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^8$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) oder $COR^9$ steht;
$R^9$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl), $OR^{12}$ oder $NR^{13}R^{14}$ steht;
$R^{10}$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{11}$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{12}$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{13}$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{14}$ für Wasserstoff oder $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl steht;
oder $R^{13}$ und $R^{14}$ zusammen einen 5-7-gliedrigen carbozyklischen oder heterozyklischen Ring wir Morpholin oder N-substituiertes Piperazin bilden;
$R^{15}$ für Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, Heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(Heteroaryl) steht;
$R^{16}$ und $R^{17}$ unabhängig voneinander für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl oder (Cycloalkyl)alkyl stehen;
$R^{18}$ und $R^{19}$ unabhängig voneinander für Wasserstoff, Alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder
$R^{18}$ und $R^{19}$ für $-(CH{=}CH)_2-$ stehen;
$R^{20}$ für Wasserstoff, Alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) steht;
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ und $R^{23}$ unabhängig voneinander für Wasserstoff oder Alkyl stehen;
X für $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$ oder S steht;
$Y^1$ für O oder $NR^{23}$ steht;
$Y^2$ für $CH_2$, O oder $NR^{23}$ steht;
a für 0 oder 1 steht und b für 1 oder 2 steht, mit der Maßgabe, dass, falls a für 1 steht, dann b für 1 steht;
c für 1 oder 2 steht, mit der Maßgabe, dass, falls c für 1 steht, a dann für 0 und b für 1 stehen;

m für 1 oder 2 steht; und
n für 1, 2, 3 oder 4 steht;

und die pharmazeutisch verträglichen Salze davon.

**2.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A für



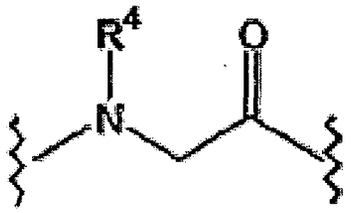
IIa

steht,
wobei vorzugsweise

$R^3$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$. $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht; und
$R^{3a}$ für Wasserstoff steht,

und wobei insbesondere bevorzugt $R^3$ für Methyl, Isopropyl, Isobutyl, Cyclohexylmethyl, t-Butyl, Cyclohexyl oder Phenyl steht.

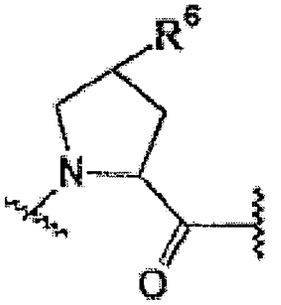
**3.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A für



IIb

steht,
wobei vorzugsweise $R^4$ für Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)$mPhenyl, $(CH_2)_m$(substituiertes Phenyl), Cycloalkyl oder 2-Indanyl steht.

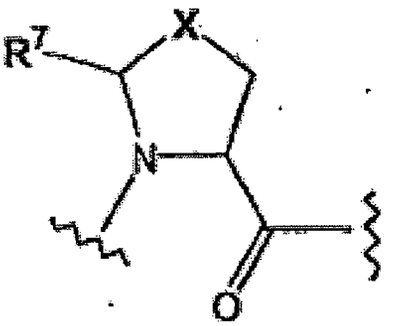
**4.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A für



IId

steht, wobei vorzugsweise $R^6$ für Wasserstoff, Fluor, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Pheny), $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1 oder 2-Naphthyl), $OR^{10}$ oder $SR^{11}$ steht.

**5.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A für

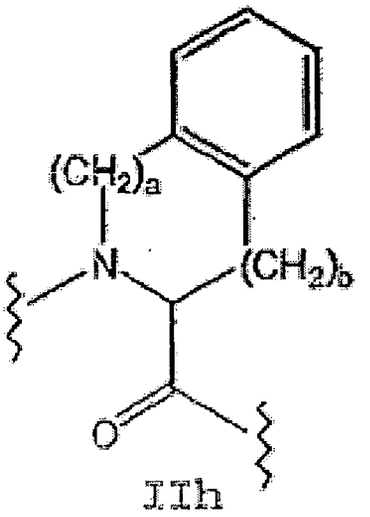


IIe

steht, wobei vorzugsweise

$R^7$ für Wasserstoff, Oxo, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl oder Naphthyl steht; und
X = $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$ oder S steht.

**6.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A für

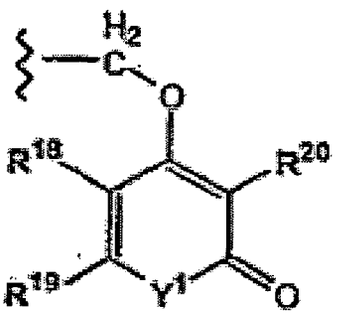


IIh

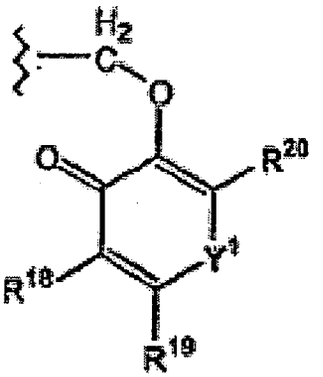
steht, worin vorzugsweise a für 0 steht.

**7.** Verbindung nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, worin b für Wasserstoff, 2-Benzoxazolyl, substituiertes 2-Oxazolyl, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO(Aryl)$ oder $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$ steht und worin Z ein Wasserstoff- oder Schwefelatom bedeutet.

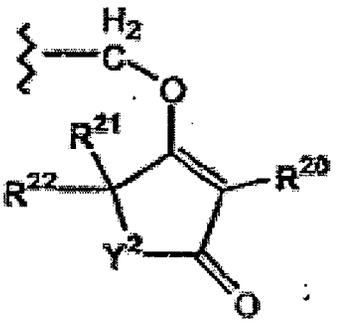
**8.** Verbindung nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 6, worin B für



IIIa



IIIb



IIIc

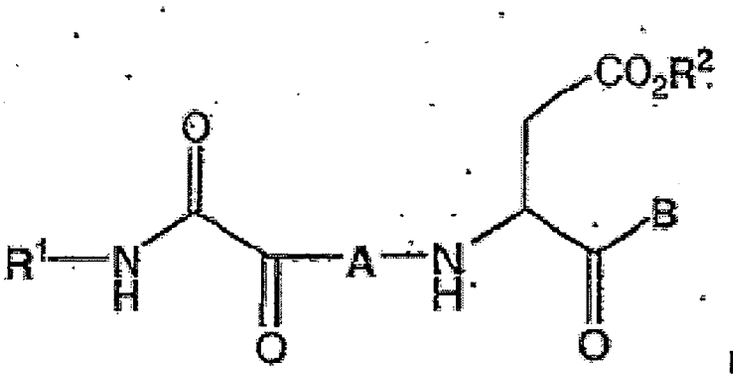
steht, worin vorzugsweise $R^{18}$ und $R^{19}$ unabhängig voneinander für Wasserstoff, Alkyl oder Phenyl stehen oder worin $R^{18}$ und $R^{19}$ zusammen für $-(CH=CH)_2-$ stehen.

**9.** Verbindung nach einem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche, worin $R^1$ für Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl oder (Heteroaryl) alkyl steht.

**10.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin B für $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-Tetrafluorphenyl) steht.

**11.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin $R^1$ für 1-Naphthyl steht und auch A für Valin steht und/oder B für $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-Tetrafluorphenyl) steht.

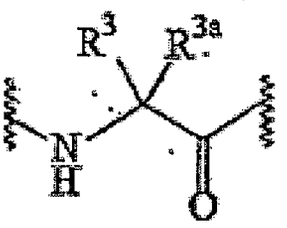
**12.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1 mit der folgenden Formel I



Formel I

worin

A für die folgende Formel IIa:



Formel IIA

steht,
B für Wasserstoff, Halomethyl, $CH_2ZR^{15}$ steht, worin Z für Wasserstoff oder $CH_2OPOR^{16}R^{17}$ steht,
$R^1$ für Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl)alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl, substituiertes Heteroaryl, (Heteroaryl) alkyl, substituiertes (Heteroaryl)alkyl oder $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$ steht;
$R^{1a}$ und $R^{1b}$ für Phenyl stehen;
$R^2$ für Wasserstoff steht;
$R^3$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl steht;
$R^{3a}$ für Wasserstoff steht;
$R^{15}$ für substituiertes Phenyl steht; und
$R^{16}$ und $R^{17}$ unabhängig voneinander für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl oder Phenyl stehen oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Salz davon.

**13.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ für Phenyl steht.

**14.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ für substituiertes Phenyl steht.

**15.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für Halophenyl steht.

**16.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 15, worin $R^1$ für 2-Fluorphenyl steht.

**17.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 15, worin $R^1$ für 2-Chlorphenyl steht.

**18.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 15, worin $R^1$ für 2-Bromphenyl steht.

**19.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 15, worin $R^1$ für Iodphenyl steht.

**20.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 15, worin $R^1$ für 4-Fluorphenyl steht.

**21.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 15, worin $R^1$ für 4-Chlorphenyl steht.

**22.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 15, worin $R^1$ für 4-Bromphenyl steht.

**23.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für Difluorphenyl steht.

**24.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für 2,6-Dichlorphenyl steht.

**25.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für Tetrachlorphenyl steht.

**26.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für 2-Trifluormethylphenyl steht.

**27.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für 3-Trifluormethylphenyl steht.

**28.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für Alkoxyphenyl steht.

**29.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für Di(alkoxy)phenyl steht.

**30.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für Biphenyl steht.

**31.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für *tert.*-Butylphenyl steht.

**32.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für di-*tert.*-Butylphenyl steht.

**33.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für (Methylphenyl)phenyl steht.

**34.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für (Alkoxyphenyl)phenyl steht.

**35.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 14, worin $R^1$ für (Naphthyl)phenyl steht.

**36.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ für Naphthyl steht.

**37.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ für substituiertes Naphthyl steht.

**38.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ für Phenylalkyl steht.

**39.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 38, worin $R^1$ für Benzyl steht.

**40.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 38, worin $R^1$ für $-(CH_2)_2$Phenyl steht.

**41.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ für substituiertes Phenylalkyl steht.

**42.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 41, worin $R^1$ für *tert.*-Butylbenzyl steht.

**43.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 41, worin $R^1$ für $-CH_2CH_2$(2-Fluorphenyl) steht.

**44.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ für Cycloalkyl steht.

**45.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 44, worin Cycloalkyl einen bizyklischen Ring darstellt.

**46.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 45, worin der bizyklische Ring teilweise ungesättigt ist.

**47.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 44, worin Cycloalkyl einen trizyklischen Ring bedeutet.

**48.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 47, worin der trizyklische Ring teilweise ungesättigt ist.

**49.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl ist.

**50.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 49, worin $R^1$ -$CH_2$(1-Naphthyl) ist.

**51.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 49, worin $R^1$ -$CH_2$(2-Naphthyl) ist.

**52.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ Heteroaryl ist.

**53.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 52, worin $R^1$ Pyridyl ist.

**54.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 52, worin $R^1$ Pyrazinyl ist.

**55.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^1$ $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$ ist.

**56.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin B Wasserstoff ist.

**57.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin B Halomethyl ist.

**58.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 57, worin B -$CH_2F$ ist.

**59.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin B -$CH_2ZR^{15}$ ist.

**60.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 59, worin $R^{15}$ einen Phenylrest bedeutet, der mit einem oder mehreren Halogenatomen substituiert ist.

**61.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 60, worin $R^{15}$ für Dihalophenyl steht.

**62.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 60, worin $R^{15}$ für Trihalophenyl steht.

**63.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 60, worin $R^{15}$ für Tetrahalophenyl steht.

**64.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 59, worin $R^{15}$ einen Phenylrest bedeutet, der mit einem oder mehreren Fluoratomen substituiert ist.

**65.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 64, worin $R^{15}$ für Difluorphenyl steht.

**66.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 64, worin $R^{15}$ für 2,4,6-Trifluorphenyl steht.

**67.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 64, worin $R^{15}$ für 2,3,5,6-Tetrafluorphenyl steht.

**68.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin B für $CH_2OPOR^{16}R^{17}$ steht.

**69.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 68, worin $R^{16}$ für Methyl steht.

**70.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 68, worin $R^{16}$ für Phenyl steht.

**71.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 68, worin $R^{17}$ für Phenyl steht.

**72.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^3$ für Methyl steht.

**73.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^3$ für Ethyl steht.

**74.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^3$ für Isopropyl steht.

**75.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin $R^3$ für *tert*-Butyl steht.

**76.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, wobei die Verbindung folgende ist:

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Chlor-1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3', 5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Anthryl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenethyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-n-Heptylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Fluorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Methoxyphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(N"-N"'-Diphenylamino)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Pyridinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Pyrazinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3,4,5-Trimethoxybenzyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzhydryl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3-Phenoxyphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert.-Butylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Pyridinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,5,6-Tetrafluor-4-pyridinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Iodphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,6-Difluorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,5-Di-*tert.*-Butylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5-Indanyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Methyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(n-Heptyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(*tert.*-Octyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Cyclohexyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5-Phenyl-3-Pyrazolyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,5-Tetrafluorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,6-Tetrafluorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,5,6-Tetrachlorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,5,6-Pentafluorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzimidazolyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',6'-difluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',4',6'-trifluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure,
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(methylphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentansäure; oder
(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-fluor-4-oxopentansäure;

**77.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, wobei die Verbindung folgende ist:

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-naphthyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxo-

pentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3-Phenoxyphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Phenylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzhydryl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2'-fluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert.-Butylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2'-fluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentansäure; oder
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentansäure.

**78.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, wobei die Verbindung folgende ist:

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(2',4',6'-trifluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)(*tert.*-butyl)glycinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-Tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)norleucinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)(*tert.*-butyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(methylphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentansäure;
(3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-fluor-4-oxopentansäure; oder
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(diphenylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentansäure;

**79.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, wobei die Verbindung folgende ist:

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-(1-H-Tetrazol-5-yl)phenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Adamantanyl)phenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Benzyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(Phenethyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenoxyphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-1-naphthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthylmethyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure; oder
(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure;

**80.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Fluor-4-Iodphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**81.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Chlorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**82.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Bromphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**83.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Fluorphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**84.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Trifluormethylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**85.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Anthryl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**86.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert.-Butylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2', 3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**87.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Trifluormethylphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**88.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,6-Difluorphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3', 5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**89.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-Naphthyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

**90.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-Methoxyphenyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3', 5',6'-tetrafluorphenoxy)-4-oxopentansäure handelt.

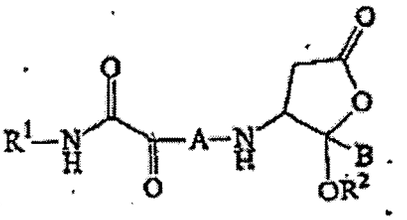
**91.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Trifluormethylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure handelt.

**92.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-tert.-Butylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure handelt.

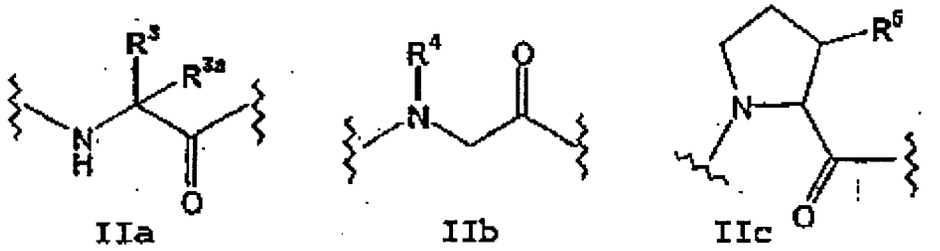
**93.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Benzylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure handelt.

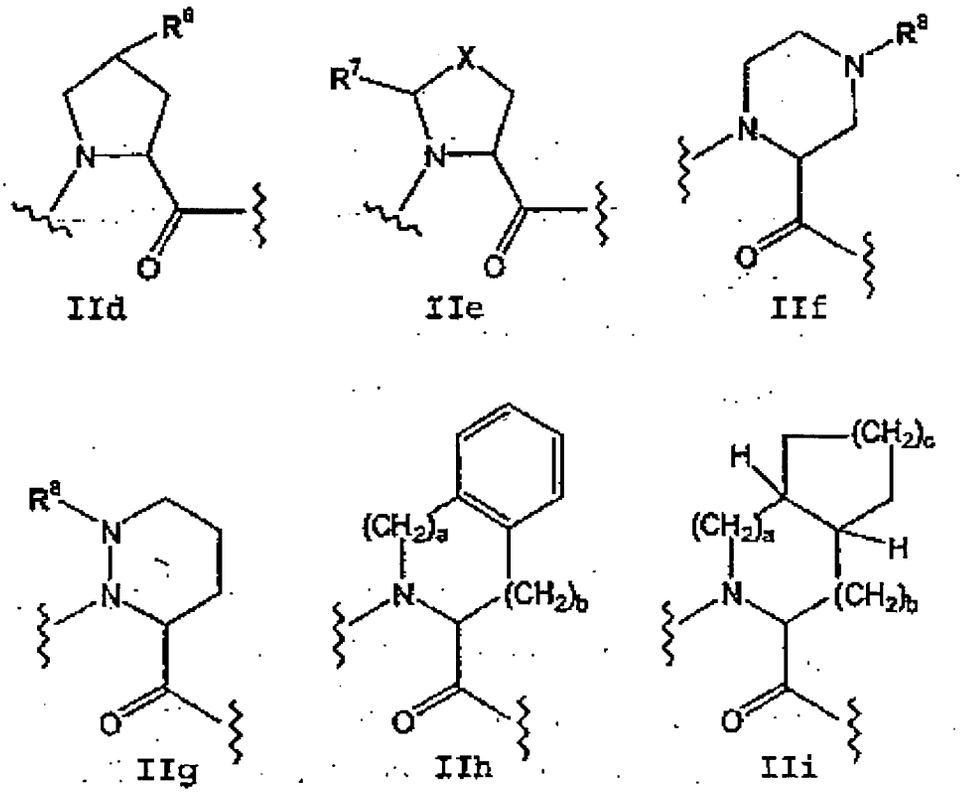
**94.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, bei der es sich um (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-Phenylphenyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutansäure handelt.

**95.** Verbindung der folgenden Formel:



worin A für eine natürliche oder nicht-natürliche Aminosäure der Formel IIa-i steht,



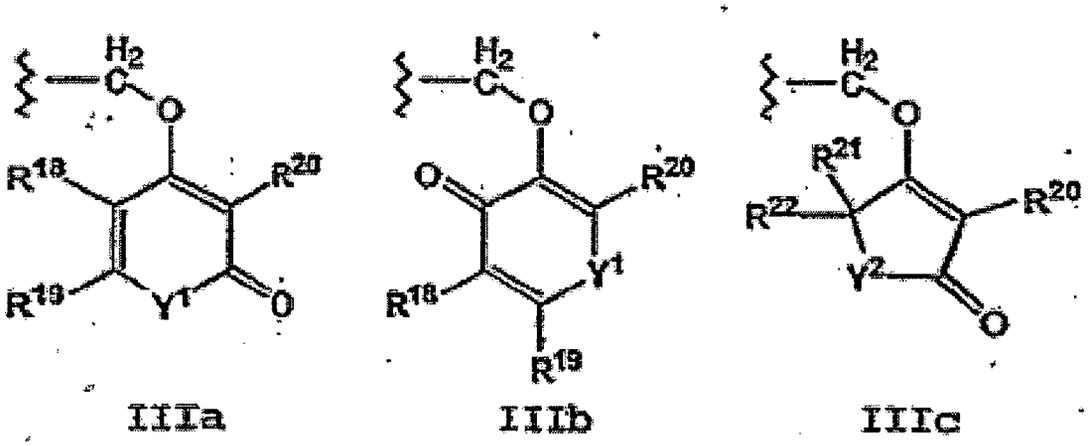



steht,

B für ein Wasserstoffatom, ein Deuteriumatom, Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, 2-Benzooxazolyl, substituiertes 2-Oxazolyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$ Phenyl, $(CH_2)$n(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes 1- oder 2-Naphthyl) $(CH_2)_n$(Heteroaryl), $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Heteroaryl), Halomethyl, $CO_2R^{12}$, $CONR^{13}R^{14}$, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(Aryl), $CH_2OCO$(Heteroaryl) oder $CH_2OPO$ $(R^{16})R^{17}$ steht,

worin Z für ein Sauerstoff- oder ein Schwefelatom steht, oder

B für eine Gruppe der Formel IIIa bis IIIc steht:




$R^1$ für Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl)alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl,

Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl, substituiertes Heteroaryl, (Heteroaryl) alkyl, substituiertes (Heteroaryl)alkyl, $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$ oder $R^{1c}O$ steht; und
$R^2$ für Wasserstoff, steht;

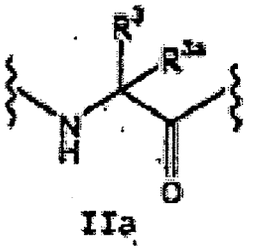
und worin:

$R^{1a}$ und $R^{1b}$ unabhängig voneinander für Wasserstoff, Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl)alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphthyl) alkyl, substituiertes (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl, substituiertes Heteroaryl, (Heteroaryl)alkyl oder substituiertes (Heteroaryl)alkyl, mit der Maßgabe, dass $R^{1a}$ und $R^{1b}$ nicht beide für Wasserstoff stehen können,
$R^{1c}$ für Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, (Cycloalkyl)alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, (1- oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, substituiertes (1-oder 2-Naphthyl)alkyl, Heteroaryl, substituiertes Heteroaryl, (Heteroaryl)alkyl, oder substituiertes (Heteroaryl)alkyl steht;
$R^3$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_nNHCOR^9$, $(CH_2)_nN(C=NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(Heteroaryl) steht, wobei Heteroaryl folgende Reste einschließt: Pyridyl, Thienyl, Furyl, Thiazolyl, Imidazolyl, Pyrazolyl, Isoxazolyl, Pyrazinyl, Pyrimidyl, Triazinyl, Tetrazolyl und Idolyl;
$R^{3a}$ für Wasserstoff oder Methyl steht oder $R^3$ und $R^{3a}$ zusammen für $(CH_2)_d$- stehen, wobei d für eine ganze Zahl von 2 bis 6 steht;
$R^4$ für Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_m$ (substituiertes Phenyl), Cycloalkyl oder benzokondensiertes Cycloalkyl steht;
$R^5$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl , Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^6$ für Wasserstoff, Fluor, Oxo, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl), $OR^{10}$, $SR^{11}$ oder $NHCOR^9$ steht;
$R^7$ für Wasserstoff, Oxo, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^8$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) oder $COR^9$ steht;
$R^9$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl), $OR^{12}$ oder $NR^{13}R^{14}$ steht;
$R^{10}$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{11}$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{12}$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{13}$ für Wasserstoff, $C_{1-6}$Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, $(CH_2)_n$Cycloalkyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) steht;
$R^{14}$ für Wasserstoff oder $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl steht;
oder $R^{13}$ und $R^{14}$ zusammen einen 5-7-gliedrigen carbozyklischen oder heterozyklischen Ring wir Morpholin oder N-substituiertes Piperazin bilden;
$R^{15}$ für Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl, substituiertes Naphthyl, Heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl), $(CH_2)_n$(1- oder 2-Naphthyl) oder $(CH_2)_n$(Heteroaryl) steht;
$R^{16}$ und $R^{17}$ unabhängig voneinander für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl, Cycloalkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, Naphthyl. Phenylalkyl, substituiertes Phenylalkyl oder (Cycloalkyl)alkyl stehen;
$R^{18}$ und $R^{19}$ unabhängig voneinander für Wasserstoff, Alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) oder
$R^{18}$ und $R^{19}$ für $-(CH=CH)_2-$ stehen;
$R^{20}$ für Wasserstoff, Alkyl, Phenyl, substituiertes Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$Phenyl, $(CH_2)_n$(substituiertes Phenyl) steht;
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ und $R^{23}$ unabhängig voneinander für Wasserstoff oder Alkyl stehen;
X für $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$ oder S steht;
$Y^1$ für O oder $NR^{23}$ steht;
$Y^2$ für $CH_2$, O oder $NR^{23}$ steht;
a für 0 oder 1 steht und b für 1 oder 2 steht, mit der Maßgabe, dass, falls a für 1 steht, dann b für 1 steht;
c für 1 oder 2 steht, mit der Maßgabe, dass, falls c für 1 steht, a dann für 0 und b für 1 stehen;
m für 1 oder 2 steht; und
n für 1, 2, 3 oder 4 steht;

oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Salz davon.

**96.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin

$R^1$ für substituiertes Phenyl steht;
$R^2$ für Wasserstoff oder $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl steht
B für Wasserstoff steht;
A für die folgende Formel IIA:



IIa

steht;
$R^3$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl steht; und
$R^{3a}$ für Wasserstoff steht.

**97.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 96, worin $R^1$ für Trihalophenyl steht.

**98.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 96, worin $R^2$ für Wasserstoff steht.

**99.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 96, worin $R^2$ für $C_{1-6}$-Alkyl steht.

**100.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 96, worin $R^2$ für Ethyl steht.

**101.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel enthaltend einen Verbindung nach irgendeinem der vorhergehenden Ansprüche in Kombination mit einem pharmazeutisch verträglichen Träger.

**102.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel nach Anspruch 101 zur Verwendung in einem Verfahren zur Behandlung einer Autoimmunerkrankung, einer inflammatorischen Erkrankung oder einer neurodegenerativen Erkrankung, umfassend die Verabreichung einer wirksamen Menge des Mittels an einen Patienten, der dieses benötigt.

**103.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel nach Anspruch 101 zur Anwendung in einem Verfahren zur Prävention einer ischaemischen Verletzung bei einem Patienten, der an einer entsprechenden Erkrankung leidet, die mit einer ischaemischen Verletzung assoziiert ist, umfassend die Verabreichung einer wirksamen Menge des Mittels an einen Patienten, der dieses bedarf.

**104.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel nach Anspruch 101 zur Anwendung in einem Verfahren zum Entwickeln von hematopoetischen Zellpopulationen oder zur Verstärkung deren Überlebens umfassend das In-Kontakt-Bringen der Zellen mit einer wirksamen Menge des pharmazeutischen Mittels.

**105.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel nach Anspruch 104, bei dem die Zellpopulationen Granulozyten, Motozyten, Erthrozyten, Lymphozyten oder Blutplättchen zum Einsatz in Zelltransfusionen darstellen.

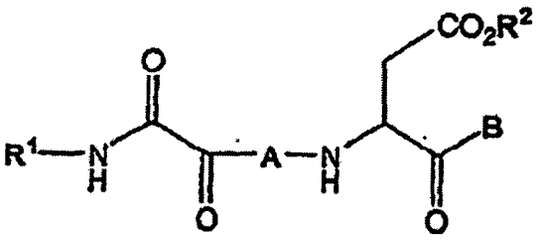
**106.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel nach Anspruch 101 zur Anwendung in einem Verfahren zur Verlängerung der Lebensfähigkeit eines Organs, das einem Donor entnommen worden ist, oder von isolierten Zellen, die aus einem Organ abstammen, zum Zwecke eines zukünftigen Transplantationsverfahrens, wobei das Verfahren umfasst das Anwenden einer wirksamen Menge des pharmazeutischen Mittels auf das Organ oder auf die isolierten Zellen zur Verlängerung der Lebensfähigkeit davon im Vergleich mit dem unbehandelten Organ oder den isolierten Zellen.

**107.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel nach Anspruch 106, wobei das Organ ein intaktes Organ ist.

**108.** Pharmazeutisches Mittel nach Anspruch 106, wobei die isolierten Zellen Langerhans-Inseln-Zellen, dopaminergische Neuronen, Blutzellen oder hematopoetische Zellen sind.

## Revendications

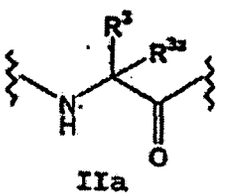
**1.** Composé de la formule suivante :



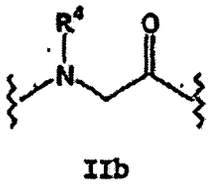
Formule I

dans laquelle :

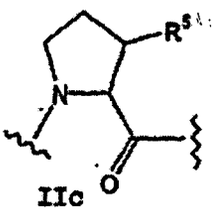
A représente un acide aminé naturel ou non naturel de formule IIa à i :



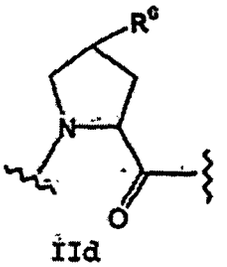
IIa



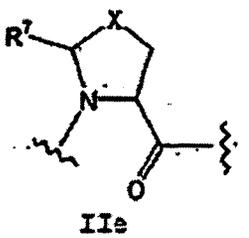
IIb



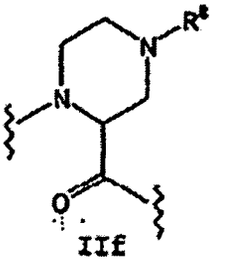
IIc



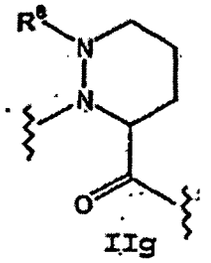
IId



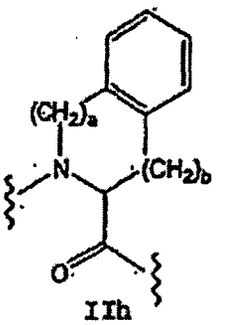
IIe



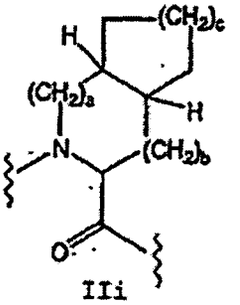
IIf



IIg

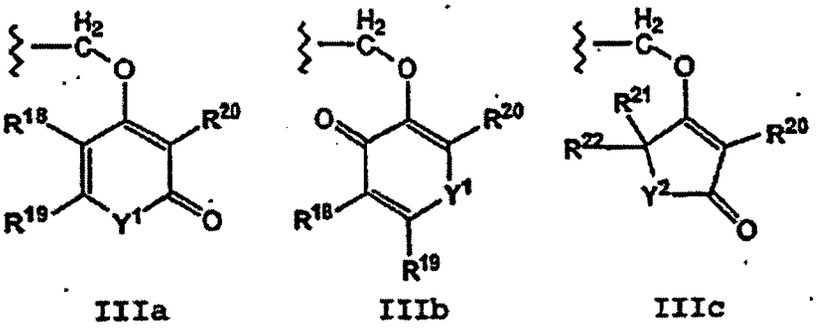


IIh



IIi

B représente un atome d'hydrogène, un atome de deutérium, un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, 2-benzoxazolyle, 2-oxazolyle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$cycloakyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle), $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle substitué), halogénométhyle, $CO_2R^{12}$, $CONR^{13}R^{14}$, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryle), $CH_2OCO$(hétéroaryle) ou $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, où Z représente un atome d'oxygène ou de soufre, ou B représente un groupe de formule IIIa à c :



IIIa IIIb IIIc

$R^1$ représente un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl)alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, hétéroaryle, hétéroaryle substitué, (hétéroaryl)alkyle, (hétéroaryl)alkyle substitué, $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$ ou $R^{1c}O$ ; et

$R^2$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl)alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle ou (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle substitué ;

et dans laquelle ;

$R^{1a}$ et $R^{1b}$ représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl) alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle substitué, hétéroaryle, hétéroaryle substitué, (hétéroaryl)alkyle ou (hétéroaryl)alkyle substitué, à condition que $R^{1a}$ et $R^{1b}$ ne puissent pas représenter tous les deux un atome d'hydrogène ;

$R^{1c}$ représente un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl)alkyle, phényle, phényl substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle substitué, hétéroaryle, hétéroaryle substitué, (hétéroaryl)alkyle ou (hétéroaryl)alkyle substitué ;

$R^3$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_nNHCOR^9$, $(CH_2)_nN(C{=}NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)_mCO_2R^2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ou $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle), où hétéroaryle comprend les groupes pyridyle, thiényle, furyle, thiazolyle, imidazolyle, pyrazolyle, isoxazolyle, pyrazinyle, pyrimidyle, triazinyle, tétrazolyle et indolyle ;

$R^{3a}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe méthyle, ou $R^3$ et $R^{3a}$ pris ensemble représentent $-(CH_2)_d-$ où d est un nombre entier de 2 à 6 ;

$R^4$ représente un groupe phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_m$phényle, $(CH_2)_m$(phényle substitué), cycloalkyle ou cycloalkyle benzo-fusionné ;

$R^5$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;

$R^6$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, de fluor, un groupe oxo, alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle), $OR^{10}$, $SR^{11}$ ou $NHCOR^9$;

$R^7$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe oxo, alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1 - ou 2-naphtyle) ;

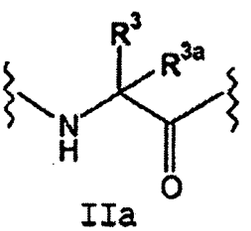
$R^8$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ou $COR^9$ ;

$R^9$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle), $OR^{12}$ ou

$NR^{13}R^{14}$ ;
$R^{10}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;
$R^{11}$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;
$R^{12}$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;
$R^{13}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle);
$R^{14}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$;
ou $R^{13}$ et $R^{14}$ pris ensemble forment un cycle carbocyclique ou hétérocyclique dé cinq à sept chaînons, tel qu'un cycle morpholine ou pipérazine N-substitué ;
$R^{15}$ représente un groupe phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, hétéroaryle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ou $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle) ;
$R^{16}$ et $R^{17}$ représentent indépendamment un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué ou (cycloalkyl)alkyle ;
$R^{18}$ et $R^{19}$ représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $R^{18}$ et $R^{19}$ pris ensemble représentent $-(CH=CH)_2-$ ;
$R^{20}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ;
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ et $R^{23}$ représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle ;
X représente $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$ ou S ;
$Y^1$ représente O ou $NR^{23}$;
$Y^2$ représente $CH_2$, O ou $NR^{23}$;
a vaut 0 ou 1 et b vaut 1 ou 2, à condition que lorsque a vaut 1, alors b vaille 1 ;
c vaut 1 ou 2, à condition que lorsque c vaut 1 alors a vaille 0 et b vaille 1 ;
m vaut 1 ou 2 ; et
n vaut 1, 2, 3 ou 4;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

**2.** Composé selon la revendication 1 où A représente



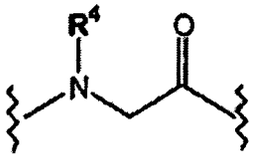

IIa

de préférence où

$R^3$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ; et
$R^{3a}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène,

de manière davantage préférée où $R^3$ représente un groupe méthyle, isopropyle, isobutyle, cyclohexylméthyle, t-butyle, cyclohexyle ou phényle.

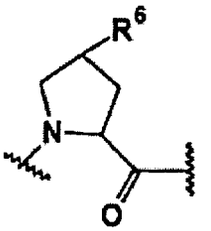
**3.** Composé selon la revendication 1 où A représente



IIb

de préférence, $R^4$ représentant un groupe phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_m$phényle, $(CH_2)_m$(phényle substitué), cycloalkyle ou 2-indanyle.

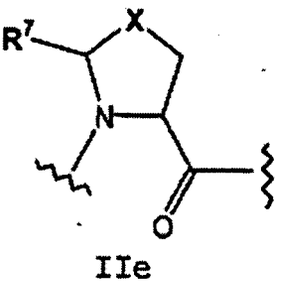
**4.** Composé selon la revendication 1 où A représente



IId

de préférence, où $R^6$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, de fluor, un groupe cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle), $OR^{10}$ ou $SR^{11}$.

**5.** Composé selon la revendication 1 où A représente

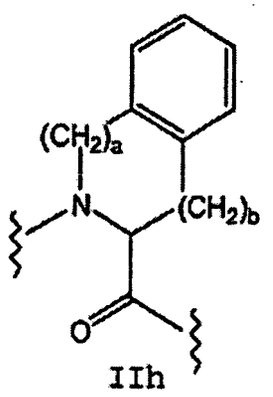


IIe

de préférence où

$R^7$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe oxo, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué ou naphtyle ; et
X = $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$ ou S.

**6.** Composé selon la revendication 1 où A représente

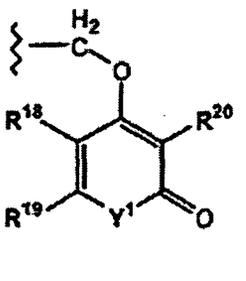



IIh

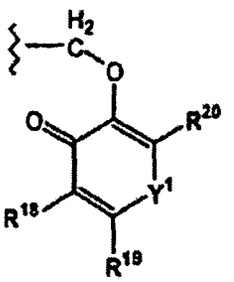
de préférence où a vaut 0.

**7.** Composé selon l'une quelconque des revendications précédentes où B représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe 2-benzoxazolyle, 2-oxazolyle substitué, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryle) ou $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, et où Z représente un atome d'oxygène ou de soufre.

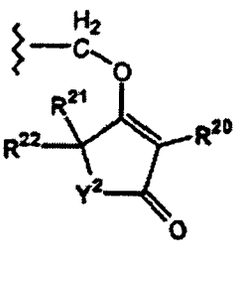
**8.** Composé selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 6 où B représente




IIIa




IIIb




IIIc

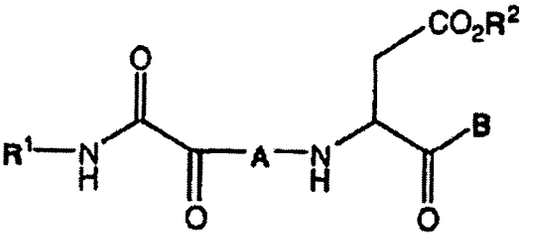
de préférence où $R^{18}$ et $R^{19}$ représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle ou phényle, ou $R^{18}$ et $R^{19}$ pris ensemble représentent $-(CH{=}CH)_2-$.

**9.** Composé selon l'une quelconque des revendications précédentes où $R^1$ représente un groupe phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, hétéroaryle ou (hétéroaryl)alkyle.

**10.** Composé selon la revendication 2 où B représente un groupe $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tétrafluorophényle).

**11.** Composé selon la revendication 1 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 1-naphtyle et également A représente une valine et/ou B représente un groupe $CH_2O$(2,3,5,6-tétrafluorophényle).

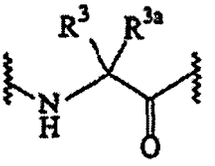
**12.** Composé selon la revendication 1, ayant la formule 1 suivante :



Formule I

dans laquelle :

A a la formule IIa suivante :



Formule IIa

B représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe halogénométhyle, $CH_2ZR^{15}$ où Z représente un atome d'oxygène ou $CH_2OPOR^{16}R^{17}$;
$R^1$ représente un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl)alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, hétéroaryle, hétéroaryle substitué, (hétéroaryl)alkyle, (hétéroaryl)alkyle substitué ou $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$ ;
$R^{1a}$ et $R^{1b}$ représentent un groupe phényle ;
$R^2$ représente un atome d'hydrogène ;
$R^3$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$ ;
$R^{3a}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène ;
$R^{15}$ représente un groupe phényle substitué ; et
$R^{16}$ et $R^{17}$ représentent indépendamment un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$ ou phényle ;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

**13.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe phényle.

**14.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe phényle substitué.

**15.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe halogénophényle.

**16.** Composé selon la revendication 15 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 2-fluorophényle.

**17.** Composé selon la revendication 15 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 2-chlorophényle.

**18.** Composé selon la revendication 15 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 2-bromophényle.

**19.** Composé selon la revendication 15 où $R^1$ représente un groupe iodophényle.

**20.** Composé selon la revendication 15 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 4-fluorophényle.

**21.** Composé selon la revendication 15 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 4-chlorophényle.

**22.** Composé selon la revendication 15 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 4-bromophényle.

**23.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe difluorophényle.

**24.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 2,6-dichlorophényle.

**25.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe tétrachlorophényle.

**26.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 2-trifluorométhylphényle.

**27.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe 3-trifluorométhylphényle.

**28.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe alcoxyphényle.

**29.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe di(alcoxy)phényle.

**30.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe biphényle.

**31.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe *tert*-butylphényle.

**32.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe di-tert-butylphényle.

**33.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe (méthylphényl)-phényle.

**34.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe (alcoxyphényl)-phényle.

**35.** Composé selon la revendication 14 où $R^1$ représente un groupe (naphtyl)phényle.

**36.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe naphtyle.

**37.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe naphtyle substitué.

**38.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe phénylalkyle.

**39.** Composé selon la revendication 38 où $R^1$ représente un groupe benzyle.

**40.** Composé selon la revendication 38 où $R^1$ représente un groupe $-(CH_2)_2$phényle.

**41.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe phénylalkyle substitué.

**42.** Composé selon la revendication 41 où $R^1$ représente un groupe *tert*-butylbenzyle.

**43.** Composé selon la revendication 41 où $R^1$ représente un groupe $-CH_2CH_2$(2-fluorophényle).

**44.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe cycloalkyle.

**45.** Composé selon la revendication 44 où le groupe cycloalkyle est un cycle bicyclique.

**46.** Composé selon la revendication 45 où le cycle bicyclique est partiellement insaturé.

**47.** Composé selon la revendication 44 où le groupe cycloalkyle est un cycle tricyclique.

**48.** Composé selon la revendication 47 où le cycle tricyclique est partiellement insaturé.

**49.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle.

**50.** Composé selon la revendication 49 où $R^1$ représente un groupe -$CH_2$(1-naphtyle).

**51.** Composé selon la revendication 49 où $R^1$ représente un groupe -$CH_2$(2-naphtyle).

**52.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe hétéroaryle.

**53.** Composé selon la revendication 52 où $R^1$ représente un groupe pyridyle.

**54.** Composé selon la revendication 52 où $R^1$ représente un groupe pyrazinyle.

**55.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^1$ représente un groupe $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$.

**56.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où B représente un atome d'hydrogène.

**57.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où B représente un groupe halogénométhyle.

**58.** Composé selon la revendication 57 où B représente un groupe -$CH_2F$.

**59.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où B représente un groupe -$CH_2ZR^{15}$.

**60.** Composé selon la revendication 59 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe phényle substitué par un ou plusieurs atomes d'halogène.

**61.** Composé selon la revendication 60 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe dihalogénophényle.

**62.** Composé selon la revendication 60 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe trihalogénophényle.

**63.** Composé selon la revendication 60 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe tétrahalogénophényle.

**64.** Composé selon la revendication 59 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe phényle substitué par un ou plusieurs atomes de fluor.

**65.** Composé selon la revendication 64 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe difluorophényle.

**66.** Composé selon la revendication 64 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe 2,4,6-trifluorophényle.

**67.** Composé selon la revendication 64 où $R^{15}$ représente un groupe 2,3,5,6-tétrafluorophényle.

**68.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où B représente un groupe $CH_2OPOR^{16}R^{17}$.

**69.** Composé selon la revendication 68 où $R^{16}$ représente un groupe méthyle.

**70.** Composé selon la revendication 68 où $R^{16}$ représente un groupe phényle.

**71.** Composé selon la revendication 68 où $R^{17}$ représente un groupe phényle.

**72.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^3$ représente un groupe méthyle.

**73.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^3$ représente un groupe éthyle.

**74.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^3$ représente un groupe isopropyle.

**75.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où $R^3$ représente un groupe *tert*-butyle.

**76.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est :

l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-benzylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;

l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(benzyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-phénoxyphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtylméthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-chloro-1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3 S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-anthryl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(phénéthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(phényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-phénylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-n-heptylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-tétrahydro-1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (35)-3-[N-(N'-(1-adamantanyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-fluorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-méthoxyphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(N"-N"'-diphénylamino)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-pyridinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-pyrazinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1,2,3,4-tétrahydro-1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3,4,5-triméthoxybenzyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(benzhydryl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3-phénoxyphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-*tert*-butylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-pyridinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,5,6-tétrafluoro-4-pyridinyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-iodophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,6-difluorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,5-di-*tert*-butylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5-indanyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(méthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(n-heptyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(*tert*-octyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(cyclohexyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (35)-3-[N-(N'-(5-phényl-3-pyrazolyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,5-tétrafluorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,6-tétrafluorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,5,6-tétrachlorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;

l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-benzimidazolyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-napthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',6'-difluoro-phénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',4',6'-trifluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(diphényl-phosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(méthylphénylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ; ou
l'acide (3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-fluoro-4-oxopentanoïque.

**77.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est :

l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(phényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-tétrahydro-1-naphtyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-phénylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-benzylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtylméthyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-(N-(N'-(2-phénoxyphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(3-phénoxyphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-phénylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(benzhydryl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-phénylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2'-fluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-*tert*-butylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2'-fluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-phénylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(diphénylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ; ou
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtylméthyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(diphénylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**78.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est :

l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(2',4',6'-trifluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)(*tert*-butyl)glycinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)norleucinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)(*tert*-butyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(méthylphénylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentanoïque ;
l'acide (3RS)-3-[N-(N'-(1 -naphtyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5fluoro-4-oxopentanoïque ; ou
l'acide (3 S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-5-(diphénylphosphinyloxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**79.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est :

l'acide (3 5)-3-[N-N'-(2-(1H-tétrazol-5-yl)phényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-adamantanyl)phényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(phényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(benzyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(phénéthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3 S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-phénoxyphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-chloro-1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(5,6,7,8-tétrahydro-1-naphtyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1,2,3,4-tétrahydro-1-napthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ;

l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtylméthyl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque ; ou
l'acide (3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)leucinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque.

**80.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-fluoro-6-iodophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**81.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-chlorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**82.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-bromophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**83.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-fluorophényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**84.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-trifluorométhylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**85.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-anthryl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**86.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-*tert*-butylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**87.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-trifluorométhylphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**88.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2,6-difluorophényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**89.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(1-naphtyl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**90.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(4-méthoxyphényl)oxamyl)alaninyl]amino-5-(2',3',5',6'-tétrafluorophénoxy)-4-oxopentanoïque.

**91.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-trifluorométhylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque.

**92.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-*tert*-butylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque.

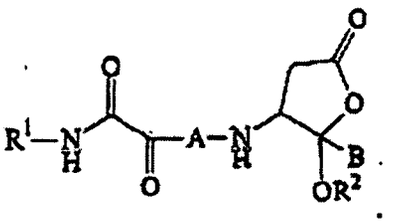
**93.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-benzylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque.

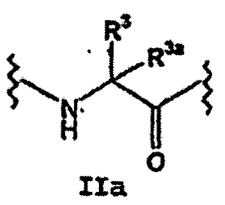
**94.** Composé selon la revendication 12 où le composé est l'acide

(3S)-3-[N-(N'-(2-phénylphényl)oxamyl)valinyl]amino-4-oxobutanoïque.

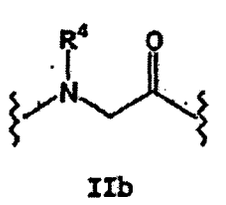
**95.** Composé ayant la formule suivante :



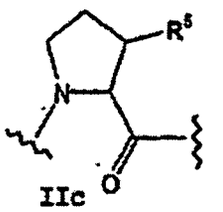
A représente un acide aminé naturel ou non naturel de formule IIa à i :



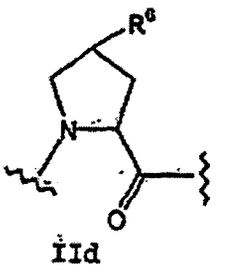
IIa



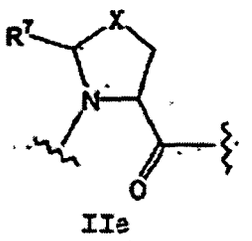
IIb



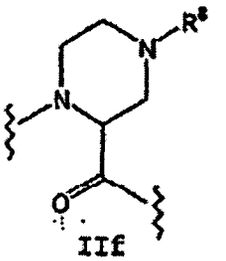
IIc



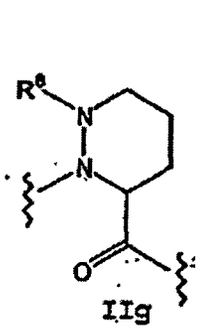
IId



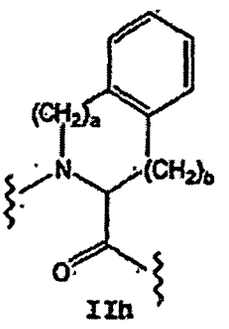
IIe



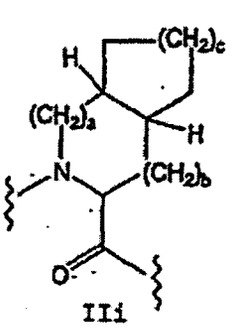
IIf



IIg



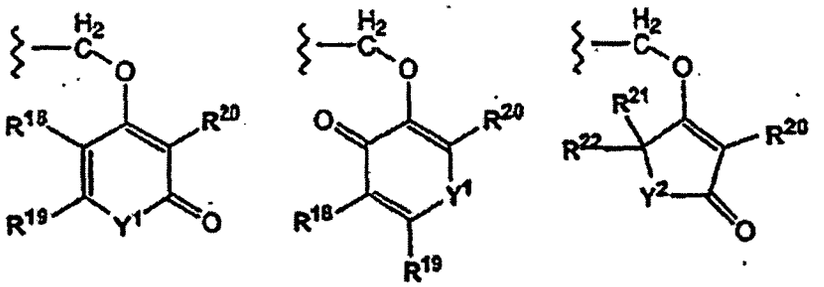
IIh



IIi

B représente un atome d'hydrogène, un atome de deutérium, un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, 2-benzoxazolyle, 2-oxazolyle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$cyloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phé-

nyle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle), $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle substitué), halogénométhyle, $CO_2R^{12}$, $CONR^{13}R^{14}$, $CH_2ZR^{15}$, $CH_2OCO$(aryle), $CH_2OCO$(hétéroaryle) ou $CH_2OPO(R^{16})R^{17}$, où Z représente un atome d'oxygène ou de soufre, ou B représente un groupe de formule IIIa à c :



IIIa IIIb IIIc

$R^1$ représente un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl)alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, hétéroaryle, hétéroaryle substitué, (hétéroaryl)alkyle, (hétéroaryl)alkyle substitué, $R^{1a}(R^{1b})N$ ou $R^{1c}O$ ; et
$R^2$ représente un atome d'hydrogène;

et dans laquelle ;

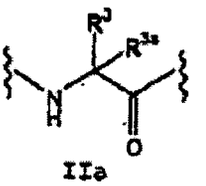
$R^{1a}$ et $R^{1b}$ représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl) alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle substitué, hétéroaryle, hétéroaryle substitué, (hétéroaryl)alkyle ou (hétéroaryl)alkyle substitué, à condition que $R^{1a}$ et $R^{1b}$ ne puissent pas représenter tous les deux un atome d'hydrogène ;
$R^{1c}$ représente un groupe alkyle, cycloalkyle, (cycloalkyl)alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle, (1- ou 2-naphtyl)alkyle substitué, hétéroaryle, hétéroaryle substitué, (hétéroaryl)alkyle ou (hétéroaryl)alkyle substitué;
$R^3$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_nNH_2$, $(CH_2)$,$NHCOR^9$, $(CH_2)_nN(C{=}NH)NH_2$, $(CH_2)$,$CO_2R^2$, - $(CH_2)_mOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_mSR^{11}$, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ou $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle), où hétéroaryle comprend les groupes pyridyle, thiényle, furyle, thiazolyle, imidazolyle, pyrazolyle, isoxazolyle, pyrazinyle, pyrimidyle, triazinyle, tétrazolyle et indolyle ;
$R^{3a}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe méthyle, ou $R^3$ et $R^{3a}$ pris ensemble représentent $-(CH_2)_d-$ où d est un nombre entier de 2 à 6 ;
$R^4$ représente un groupe phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_m$phényle, $(CH_2)_m$(phényle substitué), cycloalkyle ou cycloalkyle benzo-fusionné ;
$R^5$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$cyloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou (CH2)$_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle);
$R^6$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, de fluor, un groupe oxo, alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle), $OR^{10}$, $SR^{11}$ ou $NHCOR^9$;
$R^7$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe oxo, alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cyloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;
$R^8$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ou $COR^9$;
$R^9$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle), $OR^{12}$ ou $NR^{13}R^{14}$;
$R^{10}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;
$R^{11}$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;

$R^{12}$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ;
$R^{13}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$cycloalkyle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle);
$R^{14}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$ ;
ou $R^{13}$ et $R^{14}$ pris ensemble forment un cycle carbocyclique ou hétérocyclique de cinq à sept chaînons, tel qu'un cycle morpholine ou pipérazine N-substitué ;
$R^{15}$ représente un groupe phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, naphtyle substitué, hétéroaryle, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué), $(CH_2)_n$(1- ou 2-naphtyle) ou $(CH_2)_n$(hétéroaryle) ;
$R^{16}$ et $R^{17}$ représentent indépendamment un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$, cycloalkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, naphtyle, phénylalkyle, phénylalkyle substitué ou (cycloalkyl)alkyle ;
$R^{18}$ et $R^{19}$ représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ou $R^{18}$ et $R^{19}$ pris ensemble représentent $-(CH=CH)_2-$ ;
$R^{20}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle, phényle, phényle substitué, $(CH_2)_n$phényle, $(CH_2)_n$(phényle substitué) ;
$R^{21}$, $R^{22}$ et $R^{23}$ représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle ;
X représente $CH_2$, $(CH_2)_2$, $(CH_2)_3$ ou S ;
$Y^1$ représente O ou $NR^{23}$ ;
$Y^2$ représente $CH_2$, O ou $NR^{23}$ ;
a vaut 0 ou 1 et b vaut 1 ou 2, à condition que lorsque a vaut 1, alors b vaille 1 ;
c vaut 1 ou 2, à condition que lorsque c vaut 1 alors a vaille 0 et b vaille 1 ;
m vaut 1 ou 2 ; et
n vaut 1, 2, 3 ou 4;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

**96.** Composé selon la revendication 1 où :

$R^1$ représente un groupe phényle substitué ;
$R^2$ représente un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$ ;
B représente un atome d'hydrogène ;
A a la formule IIa suivante :




IIa ;

$R^3$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$ ; et
$R^{3a}$ représente un atome d'hydrogène.

**97.** Composé selon la revendication 96 où $R^1$ représente un groupe trihalogénophényle.

**98.** Composé selon la revendication 96 où $R^2$ représente un atome d'hydrogène.

**99.** Composé selon la revendication 96 où $R^2$ représente un groupe alkyle en $C_1$ à $C_6$.

**100.** Composé selon la revendication 96 où $R^2$ représente un groupe éthyle.

**101.** Composition pharmaceutique comprenant un composé selon l'une quelconque des revendications précédentes en combinaison avec un support pharmaceutiquement acceptable.

**102.** Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 101 pour une utilisation dans un procédé de traitement d'une maladie auto-immune, d'une maladie inflammatoire ou d'une maladie neurodégénérative, comprenant l'administration d'une quantité efficace de la composition à un patient en ayant besoin.

**103.** Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 101 pour une utilisation dans un procédé de prévention d'une lésion ischémique chez un patient souffrant d'une maladie associée à une lésion ischémique, comprenant l'administration d'une quantité efficace de la composition à un patient en ayant besoin.

**104.** Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 101 pour une utilisation dans un procédé de développement des populations de cellules hématopoïétiques ou d'augmentation de leur survie, comprenant la mise en contact des cellules avec une quantité efficace de la composition pharmaceutique.

**105.** Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 104 où les populations cellulaires sont des granulocytes, des monocytes, des érythrocytes, des lymphocytes
ou des plaquettes pour une utilisation dans des transfusions de cellules.

**106.** Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 101 pour une utilisation dans un procédé de prolongement de la viabilité d'un organe qui a été prélevé chez un donneur ou de cellules dérivées d'un organe dans l'objectif d'une procédure de transplantation future, le procédé comprenant l'application d'une quantité efficace de la composition pharmaceutique à l'organe ou aux cellules isolées pour prolonger la viabilité de ceux-ci par comparaison à un organe ou à des cellules isolées non traités.

**107.** Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 106 où l'organe est un organe intact.

**108.** Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 106 où les cellules isolées sont des cellules des îlots de Langerhans du pancréas, des neurones dopaminergiques, des cellules sanguines ou des cellules hématopoïétiques.